Server Administration Guide

Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing Version 2.4.0.3 (OUAF 4.2.0.3.0)

E21493-01

June 2015



Server Administration Guide, Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing, Version 2.4.0.3 (OUAF 4.2.0.3.0)

E21493-01

Copyright © 2007-2015 Oracle. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Oracle

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for:

(a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Table of Contents

Pretace	2
Introduction	2
Updates to This Documentation	2
Other Documentation	2
Architecture	4
Roles and Features	5
Client	
Web Application Server	
Business Application Server	
Database Server	7
Concepts	8
Environment	
Administration User Id and Group	
Native Support vs Embedded Support	
Directory Structure	
Software Directory Structure	
Directory Permissions	
Output Structure	
Environment Variables	
Common Application Logs	
Automated Backup of Log files Attaching to an Environment	
Utilities	
splenviron – Set Environment variables	
configureEnv – Setup Environment settings	
spl – Start/Stop Environment	
genappvieweritems – generate AppViewer	
initialSetup – Maintain Configuration Settings	
iwsdeploy - Inbound Web Services Deployment	29
Common Operations	30
Starting an Environment	30
Starting All Tiers on a Single Server	
Starting/Stopping at Boot Time (UNIX/Linux)	
Stopping an Environment	
Stopping All Tiers on a Single Server	35
Monitoring	37
Monitoring Regimes	37
Monitoring Client Machines	38
Monitoring The Desktop	38
Client Debug facility	
Monitoring Web/business Application Server	
JMX Based Monitoring	
Web Application Server JMX Reference	
Business Application Server JMX Reference	
Web Services JMX Reference	
JMX Security	
Extending JMX Security	
Execution Dump Format	5/

Service Lists	58
Resetting Statistics	
Database Connection Monitoring	59
Configuration	61
Global Configuration Files	61
cistab - Global Configuration Files	61
ENVIRON.INI - Environment Configuration File	62
Extracting Information from ENVIRON.INI for Scripts	62
Server Jar File (ouaf_jar_versions.txt)	63
Web Browser Configuration	
Web Application Server Configuration	65
Caveat	65
Web Application Server Concepts	65
Web Applications	65
Web Application Server Configuration Files	65
Web Application Server Configuration Process	70
Quick Reference Guide for Web Application Server Configuration	74
User Interface Backward Compatibility Settings	75
Web Application Server Deployment Process	76
Business Application Server Configuration	
Business Application Server Concepts	
Business Application Server Configuration Process	79
Quick Reference Guide for Business Application Server Configuration	
Business Application Server Deployment Process	
Business Application Server Configuration Files	
Inbound Web Services Configuration	
Enabling Inbound Web Services	86
Inbound Web Services Concepts	88
Inbound Web Services Configuration Process	
Quick Reference Guide for Inbound Web Services Configuration	
Inbound Web Services Deployment Process	
Inbound Web Services Configuration Files	
Miscellaneous Operations And Configuration	94
Enabling Email Logging from Log4j	94
Overriding the default Oracle database connection information	
Automatic shunning of Child COBOL JVM's	96
Cache Management	97
Server Cache	97
Client Cache	99
Oracle WebLogic: Expanded or Archive Format	99
Implementing Custom Templates	101
Additional templates	102
Oracle WebLogic Configuration Support	
Using Configuration Files outside the WAR/EAR file	107
Oracle RAC Support	108
Adding a custom Privacy policy screen	109
IBM WebSphere/WebSphere ND Support	109
User Exit Include Files	
Properties File User Exits	115
Custom JMS configuration	116
Online Transaction Timeouts	
Setting the Date for testing purposes	119
Simple Web Application Server context	120
Secure Transactions	
Killing Stuck Child JVM's	121

Using Oracle Enterprise Manager Native Oracle WebLogic Support	
Oracle WebLogic Console Operations	
Starting and Stopping from console	
Monitoring Web Applications using the console	
JDBC Support	
ppendices - Parameters	1
Conventions in this section	
ENVIRON.INI	
ADDITIONAL_RUNTIME_CLASSPATH - Additional Classpath	
ADDITIONAL_STOP_WEBLOGIC - Additional Stop Arguments	
ADF_HOME - Location of ADF Software	
ANT_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Additional options for ANT	
ANT_HOME - Location of ANT	
ANT_OPT_MAX - ANT Maximum Heap Size	
ANT_OPT_MIN - ANT Minimum Heap Size	
appViewer - Name of appViewer WAR file	
BATCHDAEMON - Whether Online Batch Daemon is enabled	
BATCHEDIT_ENABLED - Whether Batch Edit Facility is Enabled	
BATCHENABLED - Whether Online Batch Server is Enabled	
BATCHTHREADS - Number of Online Batch Server Threads	
BATCH_DBPASS - Batch User Password	
BATCH_DBUSER - Batch User	
BATCH_MEMORY_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Threadpool Worker JVM additional options	
BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MAX - Threadpool Worker Java Maximum Heap Size	
BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MAXPERMSIZE - Threadpool Worker Java Maximum Perm Size	
BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MIN - Threadpool Worker Java Minimum Heap Size	
BATCH_MODE - Default Mode of Batch	
BATCH_RMI_PORT - RMI Port for Batch	
BSN_APP - Business Server Application Name	
BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE - JMX Port for Business Application Server	
BSN_JMX_SYSPASS - Password for BAS JMX Monitoring	
BSN_JMX_SYSUSER - Default User for BSN JMX Monitoring	
BSN_JVMCOUNT - Number of Child JVM's	
BSN_NODENAME - IBM WebSphere Node Name	
BSN_RMIPORT - RMI Port for Child JVM	
BSN_SVRNAME - IBM WebSphere Server Name	
BSN_WASBOOTSTRAPPORT - Bootstrap Port	
BSN_WLHOST - Business App Server Host	
BSN_WLS_SVRNAME - Oracle WebLogic Server Name	
CHILD_JVM_JAVA_HOME - Child JVM Home Location	
CHILD_JVM_PATH - Location of Child JVM Libraries	
CLEANSE_INTERVAL - Mobile Registry Refresh Rate	
CMPDB - Database Type	
COBDIR - COBOL Home Directory	
COHERENCE_CLUSTER_ADDRESS - Multicast address for Batch Cluster	
COHERENCE_CLUSTER_MODE - Batch Cluster Mode	
COHERENCE_CLUSTER_NAME - Batch Cluster Name	
CONTEXTE ACTORY Context Forters for Makile Application	
CONTEXTFACTORY - Context Factory for Mobile Application	
DB_OVERRIDE_CONNECTION - Custom JDBC URL	
DBCONNECTION - JDBC Connection string	
DBDRIVER - Database Driver	
DBPASS - Online Database User Password	
DBPASS_GEOCODE_WLS - GEOCODE Database Password	
DBPASS_MDS - MDS Database Password	14

DBPASS_ORASDPM - DPM Database Password	
DBPASS_OSB - OSB Database Password	
DBPASS_SOAINFRA - SOA Database Password	146
DBPORT - Database Listener Port	147
DBSERVER - Database Server	
DBURL_GEOCODE - GEOCODE JDBC URL	
DBURL_OSB - OSB JDBC URL	
DBURL_SOA - SOA Suite JDBC URL	148
DBUSER - Online Database User	148
DBUSER_GEOCODE - GEOCODE Database User	148
DBUSER_MDS - SOA MDS Database User	149
DBUSER_ORASDPM - DPM Database User	149
DBUSER_OSB - OSB Database User	150
DBUSER_SOAINFRA - SOA Database User	150
DESC - Environment Description	150
DIALECT - Hibernate Dialect	151
DIRSEP - Directory separator	
DOC1BILLSCRIPT - Name Of External Print Script	
DOC1SCRIPT - Name Of Generic Print Script	
ENCODING - Whether Encryption Is Enabled	
FW_VERSION - Oracle Utilities Application Framework version	
FW_VERSION_NUM - Oracle Utilities Application Framework Version Identifier	
GIS - GIS Support	
GIS URL - GIS Service URL	
GIS_WLSYSPASS - GIS WebLogic System Password	
GIS_WLSYSUSER - GIS WebLogic System User Id	
help - Name of online help WAR file	155
HEADEND_CD_CB - Headend System URI for SOA Configuration Plan (CD_CB)	
HEADEND_MR_CB - Headend System URI for SOA Configuration Plan (MR_CB)	
HIBERNATE_JAR_DIR - Location of Hibernate JAR files	
HIGHVALUE - Language specific highvalues	
IPCSTARTPORT - Starting IPC Port for Scheduler	
JAVA_HOME - Location of Java SDK	
JAVAENCODING - Java Language Encoding	
JNDI_GEOCODE - Geocode Data Source JNDI	
JNDI_OSB - OSB Data Source JNDI	
JVM_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Child JVM additional Options	
JVMCOMMAND - Generated Child JVM Command	
JVMMEMORYARG - Child JVM Memory Allocation	
KS_ALIAS - Key Alias	
KS_ALIAS_KEYALG - Key Algorithm	
KS_ALIAS_KEYSIZE - Keysize	
KS_HMAC_ALIAS - HMAC Key Alias	
KS_HMAC_ALIAS_KEYALG - HMAC Key Algorithm	
KS_HMAC_ALIAS_KEYSIZE - HMAC Keysize	
KS_KEYSTORE_FILE - Keystore File Name	
KS_MODE - Key Padding Mode	
KS_PADDING - Key Padding Algorithm	
KS_STOREPASS_FILE - Key Password Store Pass	
KS_STORETYPE - Key Store Type	
LD_LIBRARY_PATH - Library Path for Windows/Linux/Solaris	
LIBPATH - Library Path for AIX	
MAPDIR - Location of Map files used for Scheduler	
MAPVIEWER_EAR - Location of Mapviewer EAR file	
MAPVIEWER_ISLOCAL - Deploy Mapviewer Locally	
MAXPROCESSINGTIME - Maximum Scheduler Processing Time	
MINREQUESTS - Initial Scheduler Minimum Requests	164

MOBILITY_APP_ONLY - Deploy Only Mobility Web Application	
MODULES - Names of Modules installed	
NLS_LANG - NLS Language setting	
NODEID - Scheduler Node Identifier	
OIM_SPML_NAME_SPACE - OIM Default Namespace	
OIM_SPML_SOAP_DEBUG_SETTING - OIM Interface Debug	
OIM_SPML_SOAP_ELEMENT - OIM SOAP Element	
OIM_SPML_UBER_SCHEMA_NAME - Name of OIM Interface Schema	
ONLINE_DISPLAY_HOME - Location of Print Rendering Software	
ONS_JAR_DIR - Location of Oracle Notification Service Libraries	
ONSCONFIG - ONS Configuration	
OPEN_SPML_ENABLED_ENV - Whether OIM Interface enabled	168
OPSYS - Operating System	
ORACLE_CLIENT_HOME - Oracle Client Home	169
OSB_HOME - Oracle Service Bus Home	169
OSB_HOST - Oracle Service Bus Host Name	169
OSB_LOG_DIR - Default Location For Oracle Service Bus Logs	170
OSB_PASS_WLS - Password for Oracle Service Bus User	
OSB_PORT_NUMBER - Oracle Service Bus Port Number	
OSB USER - User Name for Oracle Service Bus	
PERLHOME - Location of PERL	
REL_CBL_THREAD_MEM - Release COBOL Memory	
RJVM - Enable Child JVM	172
SERVER_EXPRESS_COBDIR - Location of Server Express	
SOA_HOME - Location Of Oracle SOA Suite	
SOA HOST - Hostname for Oracle SOA Suite	
SOA_PORT_NUMBER - Port Number for Oracle SOA Suite	
SPLADMIN - Administration Userid	
SPLADMINGROUP - Administration Group	
SPLApp - Name of Online WAR file	
SPLDIR - Home Directory Of Product	
SPLDIROUT - Location Of Product Output	
SPLENVIRON - Environment Identifier	
SPLSERVICEAPP - Name of Business Application Server Application	
SPLWAS - J2EE Web Application Server Type	
SPLWEBAPP - Name of Web Application Server Application	
STRIP_HTML_COMMENTS - Strip Out Comments In Code	
TIMEOUT - Mobile Connection Timeout	
TOP_VERSION - Product Version TOP_VERSION_NUM - High level Product Version	
URL - Mobile JNDI URL	
WAS_HOME - IBM WebSphere Home	
WAS_PASSWORD - IBM WebSphere Administration Password	
WAS_USERID - IBM WebSphere Administration User	
WASND_DMGR_HOST - IBM WebSphere Deployment Manager Host Name	
WASND_HOME - IBM WebSphere ND Home	
WEB_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Additional Java Options for Web	
WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE - AppViewer Form Login Error Page	
WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE - AppViewer Form Login Page	
WEB_APPVIEWER_PRINCIPAL_NAME - Application Viewer Principal Name	
WEB_APPVIEWER_ROLE_NAME - Application Viewer Security Role	
WEB_BATCH_CLUSTER_URL - Batch Cluster URL	
WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT - Web Context Root	
WEB_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE - Default Form Login Error Page	
WEB_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE - Default Form Login Page	
WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE - Help Form Login Error Page	
WEB HELP FORM LOGIN PAGE - Help Form Login Page	182

jmx.remote.x.access.file - JMX Access Control	
jmx.remote.x.password.file - JMX Password Control	202
ouaf.accessiblity.features - Enable Accessibility features	202
ouaf.runtime.compatibility.enablePrecisionScaleOnMoney - Money Processing	202
ouaf.jmx.com.oracle.ouaf.ws.mbeans.WSFlushBean - WS Cache Flush	203
ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.support.management.mbean.JVMInfo - JVM Information	203
ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.web.mbeans.FlushBean - Manage Cache	203
ouaf.messaging.transformerfactory - Tranformer	204
ouaf.shortcut.ignore.altKeys - Disable Hot Keys	
ouaf.timeout.business_object.default - Set Default Business Object Timeout	204
ouaf.timeout.business_object. <box> - Set Specific Business Object Timeout</box>	205
ouaf.timeout.business_service.default - Set Default Business Service Timeout	205
ouaf.timeout.business_service. <bscode> - Set Specific Business Service Timeout</bscode>	205
ouaf.timeout.query.default - Set Default Query Timeout	206
ouaf.timeout.query. <zonecode> - Set Specific Query Timeout</zonecode>	206
ouaf.timeout.script.default - Set Default Script Timeout	207
ouaf.timeout.script. <scriptname> - Set Specific Script Timeout</scriptname>	207
ouaf.timeout.service.default - Set Default Service Timeout	
ouaf.timeout.service. <service> - Set Specific Service Timeout</service>	
ouaf.web.appViewer.coreAppURL - AppViewer callback URL	
ouaf.web.disablePreload - Disable Screen Preload	
ouaf.web.help.coreAppURL - Help callback URL	
ouaf.web.helpRootURL - Help URL	
ouaf.web.JspHeader.maxAge - JSP Age	
ouaf.web.preloadAllPages - Preload Scope	
ouaf.ws.deploy.user - Web Services Deployment User	
ouaf.ws.superusers - Effective Web Services Users	
ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.buildfile - Build File	
ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.sourcedir - Location of generated source	
ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.resource.dir - Location of resources	
ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.schema.dir - Location of Schemas	
ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.xsl.dir - Web Service XSL Location	
ouaf.ws.tracing - Inbound Web Services Tracingouaf.ws.xslDirOverride - Override XSL Location	213
ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthPasswordEnc - Default XAI Password	
ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAutilFasswordEnd - Default XAI Fasswordouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthUser - Default XAI User	
ouaf.xai.XAIServerURL - Deafult XAI URL	
spl.csv.delimiter.useFromDisplayProfile - List CSV delimeter	
spl.ejbContainer.contextFactory - Context Factory for Business Application Server	
spl.ejbContainer.password - Password for Business Application Server	
spl.ejbContainer.url - Business Application Server URL	
spl.ejbContainer.user - Business Application Server user	
spl.geocodeDatasource.contextFactory - GIS Context Factory	
spl.geocodeDatasource.password - GIS Connection Password	
spl.geocodeDatasource.url - GIS Data Source	
spl.geocodeDatasource.user - GIS Connection User	
spl.mwm.abr.contextFactory - ABR Context Factory	
spl.mwm.abr.password - ABR Connection Password	
spl.mwm.abr.timeout - Timeout for ABR	
spl.mwm.abr.url - ABR URL	
spl.mwm.abr.userid - ABR Connection User	
spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.maxProcessingTime - Processing Time for ABR	
spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.minRequests - Initial Scheduler Pool Size	220
spl.mwm.scheduler.cleanse.interval - Scheduler Cache Clense	
spl.mwm.scheduler.connectionTimeout - Scheduler Connection Timeout	221
spl.mwm.scheduler.maintenanceCycleTime - Scheduler Integrity Check	
spl.mwm.scheduler.mapDir - Map Directory	221

spl.mwm.scheduler.nodeld - Scheduler Node	
spl.runtime.mwm.scheduler.ipcStartPort - IPC Start Port	
spl.runtime.cobol.cobrcall - Whether product supports COBOL	222
spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cache.maxTotalEntries - COBOL SQL Cache	
spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cursoredCache.maxRows - COBOL Cursor Cache	
spl.runtime.cobol.sql.disableQueryCache - COBOL Query Cache	223
spl.runtime.cobol.encoding - Java/COBOL Encoding	
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvm - Whether Child JVM is enabled	
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcommand - Child JVM command	
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcount - Child JVM Count	
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmoptions - Child JVM Options	
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.rmiStartPort - Child JVM Ports	
spl.runtime.cobol.sql.fetchSize - SQL Results Cache	
spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableInputValue - Map Defaults	
$spl.run time. compatibility. ui Map Drop down Select First Value-Drop down \ defaults. \\$	
spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableTitle - Screen Title Defaults	
spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableGenerateUniqueHtmlIDs - Map Ids	
spl.runtime.disableCSRFProtection - Disable Security Tokens	
spl.runtime.environ.init.dir - Location of Configuration Files	
spl.runtime.environ.isWebExpanded - Expanded Mode	
spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE - Location Of Software	
spl.runtime.environ.SPLOUTPUT - Location Of Output	
spl.runtime.management.batch.cluster.url - Batch Cluster URL	
spl.runtime.management.connector.url.default - JMX URL	
spl.runtime.management.rmi.port - JMX Port	
spl.runtime.options.isFCFEnabled - RAC FCF enabled	
spl.runtime.options.onsserver=nodes - ONS Configuration	
spl.runtime.options.allowSystemDateOverride - Set Testing Date	
spl.runtime.options.createSimpleWebAppContextEnable - Web Cache Loading.	
spl.runtime.options.isDevelopmentMode - Development Mode	
spl.runtime.oracle.statementCacheSize - Java SQL Cache Size	
spl.runtime.performSignedNumberValidation. <pre>cproduct> - Number Validation</pre>	
spl.runtime.service.extraInstallationServices - Installation Service	
spl.runtime.socket.file.dir - COBOL Socket Directory	
spl.runtime.sql.highValue - SQL High Value	
spl.runtime.utf8Database - UTF8 Support	
spl.serviceBean.jndi.name - JNDI Name for Business Application Server	
spl.tools.loaded.applications - Loaded product	
hibernate properties	
hibernate.cache.use_second_level_cache - Use Cachehibernate.connection.datasource - JNDI Data Source	
hibernate.connection.datasource - JNDI Data Sourcehibernate.connection.driver_class - Connection Driver Class	
hibernate.connection.password - Database User Password	
hibernate.connection.provider_class - Connection Provider	
hibernate.connection.release_mode - Connection Release	
hibernate.connection.url - JDBC URLhibernate.connection.url - JDBC URL	
hibernate.connection.username - Database User	
hibernate dialect - Dialect Used	
hibernate.jdbc.batch_size - JDBC2 Update Support	
hibernate.jdbc.fetch_size - Solution Set Size	
hibernate.max_fetch_depth - Join Fetch Depth	
hibernate.query.factory_class - HQL Parser	
hibernate.query.substitutions - Literal Mappings	
hibernate.show_sql - Debug Mode	
hibernate.transaction.factory_class - Transaction Class	
hibernate.ucp.connection_wait_timeout - UCP Connection Timeout	
hibernate.ucp.inactive connection timeout - Connection Inactivity Timeout	

hibernate.ucp.jmx_enabled - Enable UCP JMX	241
hibernate.ucp.max_size - Maximum Pool Size	242
hibernate.ucp.max_statements - SQL Buffer size	242
hibernate.ucp.min_size - Minimum Pool Size	242

Preface

Introduction

Welcome to the Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing Server Administration Guide for Version 2.4.0.3. This guide outlines the technical concepts for operating and configuring the product on its platforms as outlined in the product installation documentation.

Note: All examples and screen captures are used for publishing purposes only and may vary from the actual values seen at your site.

Note: This document covers Oracle Utilities Application Framework V4.2.0.3.0.

Note: For publishing purposes, the Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing product will be referred to as "product" in this document.

Note: All utilities in this guide are multi-platform (unless otherwise indicated). For publishing purposes the commands will be in the format **command[.sh]** which indicates that the command can be used as **command** on the Windows platform or **command.sh** on the Linux/UNIX platforms.

Note: Sections of this manual cover the batch aspects of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework for completeness only. Products that use the batch component of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework should refer to the dedicated <u>Batch Server Administration Guide</u> for specific advice about that component. Sections covering the Batch component are marked with a **BATCH** graphic.

Note: This document now covers aspects of the mobile framework used for mobile based products (Oracle Utilities Mobile Workforce Management and Oracle Realtime Scheduler). The relevant settings for this component are marked with a MOB graphic. Not all products use the mobile framework; please refer to the installation guide for clarification.

Note: This document now covers aspects of the bundling of Oracle Service Bus and SOA infrastructure. The relevant settings for this component are marked with OSB and SOA graphics. Not all products use the Oracle Service Bus and SOA infrastructure natively; please refer to the installation guide for clarification. Refer to the Oracle SOA Suite documentation for more information about these products.

Updates to This Documentation

This documentation is provided with the version of the product indicated. Additional and updated information about the operations and configuration of the product is available from the Knowledge Base section of My Oracle Support (http://support.oracle.com). Please refer to My Oracle Support for more information.

This document is regularly updated and should be re-downloaded on a regular basis. The Service Pack that applies to this document is indicated on the initial page of this document after the product version number.

Other Documentation

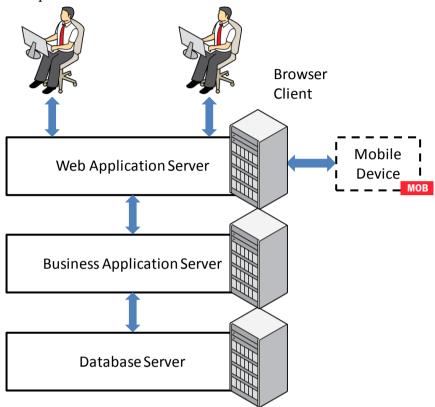
This document is part of the product technical documentation. There are groups of manuals that should also be read for additional specific advice and information:

- Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing Installation Guide
- Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing Quick Installation Guide
- Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing DBA Guide
- Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing Security Guide

These documents are available from http://edelivery.oracle.com

Architecture

The product is a multi-layered product with distinct tiers. The diagram below illustrates the architecture of the product:



The components of the architecture are as follows:

- **Browser Client** The client component is a browser based interface which is *light* and only requires the Internet Explorer browser to operate.
- Communication between the client and server uses the HTTP protocol across a TCP/IP network. Secure Sockets (HTTPS) is also supported. The user simply uses a URL containing the product hostname and allocated port number in the address bar of Internet Explorer to access the application.

Note: It is possible to use proxies to hide or translate the hostname and port numbers. Refer to the documentation provided with your J2EE Web application server documentation for proxy support instructions.

 Mobile Device Terminal – In some products the Mobile framework is deployed to allow mobile devices to interact with server processes. Refer to the product guides for applicability of the mobile framework to your product.

Note: This manual has minimal information about the operation of the Mobile component of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework.

• **Web Application Server (WAS)** – The product web application is housed in a J2EE compliant Web application server (Refer to the <u>Supported Platforms</u> section of the installation guide for J2EE Web application servers and versions supported) This server can be run on a variety of supported Windows, Linux and Unix platforms

(Refer to the Supported Platforms section of the guide for operating systems and versions supported). Within the Web application server the pages for the product are rendered using a combination of metadata and formatting rules to ensure a consistent look and feel. These pages are written using a combination of J2EE Java script and Java. These pages are cached on the Web Server and served to the client upon request. If the page requires business rules to be invoked then business objects are called from this server.

- Business Application Server (BAS) The business component of the architecture can be installed as part of the Web application server (default) or as a separate component. This means the Business Application Server is also housed in a J2EE compliant Web application server (Refer to the Supported Platforms section of the installation guide for J2EE Web application servers and versions supported). This server can be run on a variety of supported Windows, Linux and Unix platforms (Refer to the Supported Platforms section of the installation guide for operating systems and versions supported). Within the Business Application Server the following components are implemented:
 - Business Objects The business logic for each object in the system is expressed as a Java object. It contains all the SQL, programmatic rules and structures to manage the data for the transactions. In some products.
 - **DB Connection Pool** If any database access is required, we use an industry component called Universal Connection Pool to manage and pool the connections to the database for the batch component and use the Web Server's own native JDBC connection pooling for the online and Web Services component. This will reserve connections and ensure efficient use of connections to the database. To access the database product uses the networking client provided by the DBMS vendors to ensure correct connection. For example, Oracle provides SQL*NET, DB2 provides UDB Connect and SQL Server uses .NET drivers. These clients are multi-protocol for maximum flexibility.
- Database Server The RDBMS used for the implementation is implemented in the
 database server. The product supports a number of databases (Refer to the <u>Supported</u>
 <u>Platforms</u> section of the installation guide for databases and versions supported). The
 database server only stores and retrieves the data for the product as all the business
 logic is in the business objects.

Roles and Features

Each tier in the architecture has a specific role in the operation of the product. The sections below outline the roles and features of each tier.

Client

The Browser User interface (BUI) is a combination of HTML and Java-script. AJAX, shorthand for Asynchronous JavaScript and XML, is a Web development technique for creating interactive Web applications. This makes web pages more responsive by exchanging small amounts of data with the server, so that the entire page does not have to be reloaded

each time the user makes a change. This increases the Web page's interactivity, speed, and usability.

Note: Refer to the installation guide for the supported browsers and the supported versions of those browsers.

There are no ActiveX or Java components in the base product installation. This means that the deployment of the browser client is relatively simple as the only required component to use the product is a supported version of Internet Explorer on the client machine. If the implementation requires ActiveX controls for extensions then they can be added and used for the implementation.

Note: If your implementation chooses to use the graphing component zones, then the latest version of the Macromedia Flash browser component must be installed. Refer to http://www.adobe.com/products/flashplayer/

The Browser tier of the product is provided for the end users to access the product on a desktop. The client provides the following roles in the architecture:

- Screen Rendering and Caching All the screens are rendered using standard HTML and JavaScript (not Java). The rendering is performed as the screen is served from the Web Application server and stored in the local browser cache.
- **User Interaction** The client provides the user with the screen interaction. After page is rendered the user can interact (manipulate data and screen elements) as per their business transaction. The browser client is responsible for ensuring that users can navigate and interact with the screen elements (e.g. resizing, display correctly).
- **User Context** The product is stateless and therefore the client stores the transactional context locally and passes this to the transaction as required. The client records the context of the transaction in the browser memory.

No business logic is stored on the client component.

Web Application Server

The product is a J2EE set of Web applications that are housed in a J2EE compliant Web application server. The product and the Web application server provide the following roles in the architecture:

- Authentication The Web application server software that houses the product provides adapters to common security repositories. This means that security products interfaced to the Web application server software can be used in conjunction (with configuration) with the product.
- Managing Client connections The Web application server software manages any client connections (during and after they are authenticated) for processing and availability.
- **Page Server** The major responsibility of the Web application server is to *serve* pages to the client on demand. At start-up time (or at the first request for a particular page) the product generates the screens dynamically using metadata and rendering style sheets. These are cached for reuse locally.
- **Cache Management** For performance reasons, the static data (usually metadata and configuration data) is cached in memory on the Web application server.

No business logic is stored on the Web application server component. The Web application server Component of the product is written in Java and JavaScript.

Business Application Server

The product is a J2EE set of business applications that are housed in a J2EE compliant Web application server (this can be the same instance of the Web application server or a separate one). The product and the Business Application Server provide the following roles in the architecture:

- Authorization After authentication has been performed by the Web application server, the Business Application server is responsible for determining which functions and which data can be accessed.
- **Data Integrity** The Business Application Server contains the business logic to maintain referential integrity for the product data.
- **Validation** The Business Application Server contains the business logic that contains all the validation rules for the product data.
- **Business Rules** The Business Application Server contains the business logic that implements business rules and performs calculations.
- SQL The Business Application Server contains all the SQL statements and formats and processes results from those SQL statements.

The Business Application Server Component of the product is written in Java.

Database Server

The product contains a database schema within a database management system. The database server has the following roles in the architecture:

- Data Storage The database is responsible for efficiently storing all data.
- Data Retrieval The database is responsible for efficiently retrieving data using SQL provided by the Business Application Server.
- **Data Management** The database is responsible for efficiently managing all data.

No business logic is stored on the Database Server.

Concepts

Before you attempt to configure or operate the product, there are important concepts that you should understand. These concepts are addressed in this document as a basis for the other documents in the technical documentation.

Environment

In a product implementation and post-implementation there will be a number of copies of the product installed. Each copy of the product is known as an environment. Each environment will be created for a specific purpose, according to your site plans, and accessible to a group of users deemed necessary for that purpose. For example, there will be at least one testing environment where designated personnel will perform their testing tasks.

For planning purposes an environment is an instance of:

- The Web applications deployed in a J2EE Web application server. This may be in a single server or across a cluster of servers.
- The business applications deployed in a J2EE Web application server. This can be the same physical J2EE Web application server or another instance (such as a separate server). This may be in a single server or across a cluster of servers.
- A database containing the product schema. Physically, a schema can exist in an
 individual database instance or shared within a database instance (i.e. you can install
 multiple schemas of the product in the same database). This may be in a single server
 or across a cluster of servers.

While there is no restriction on the number of environments it is recommended that the minimal number of copies of the product is installed using the guidelines outlined in the Environment Management document in the Software Configuration Management series KB Id: 560401.1 on My Oracle Support.

Administration User Id and Group

Prior to installing the product, you create a UNIX administration user ID and administration group. This account is used to install and operate the product. The product administration user ID and product group is provided as a parameter during the installation process. By default, the product administration user ID is **splsys** (**SPLADMIN** parameter and environment variable) and the group is **splusr** (**SPLADMINGRP** parameter and environment variable). However, alternative values can be used according to your site standards.

The administration userid is responsible for the following:

- It is the owner of the majority of the files installed for the product.
- It is the only userid that should be used to run any of the administration tools provided with the product.
- It is the userid that owns the UNIX resources used by the product. When the product is running, this userid owns the processes associated with running the base software.

The administration userid should be protected from unauthorized use. If components of the responsibility of administration need to be delegated to other users on the machine, we

recommend not giving out the administration userid. Instead, an alternative solution may be sought (such as using *sudo* or similar security tools).

The administration userid should not be used for any of the following:

- As a product end user. By default, the administration userid does not have access to the functionality of the product.
- To run product background processes.
- To manipulate data files exported from or imported into the product from any interfaces.

This technical document will refer to the administration userid as **splsys**. If your site uses an alternative userid as the administration userid, substitute that userid value for **splsys**.

Implementation Tip: It is possible to implement a different owner per environment in the product. Why would you want to do this? If you want to allow developers or testers to restart environments themselves, you can give access only to appropriate environments to distribute the administration. This can be achieved by installing the product with different userids. You must log in and administrate each environment with its account only.

Native Support vs Embedded Support

Note: This facility applies to Oracle WebLogic customers only. IBM WebSphere uses Native Support only.

By default, the utilities and configuration files use Oracle WebLogic in *embedded* mode. In this mode the Oracle WebLogic installation does not house the deployment of the product within the Oracle WebLogic installation structure. The utilities and configuration files allow the Oracle WebLogic installation to logically reference the structures and deployment files from the **splapp** directory within the product installation. The process uses templates to create product configuration files as well as Oracle WebLogic configuration files and utilities to logically reference the files in the product structure.

This has advantages where a single installation of Oracle WebLogic can be used for multiple product environments (including development environments and different products on the same framework) and is therefore ideal for non-production environments.

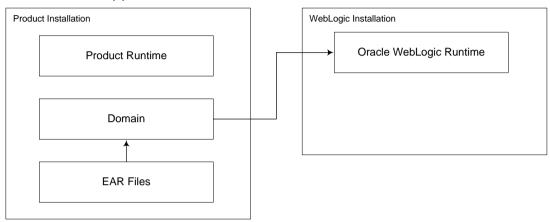
Whilst the embedded environment is recommended for non-production environment it has limitations that are not practical for a production environment. These limitations are:

- **Clustering Support** By default the installation and creation of the configuration files predefines a simple installation with a single server. In production Oracle WebLogic clustering is typically used and this is difficult to configure and maintain when using *embedded* mode, without manual manipulation of configuration files.
- Administration Server installation In each installation of the product the administration console is deployed in each server which is not recommended for production environments. Typically, a single installation of the administration server will exist, or Oracle Enterprise Manager will be used, for production management of the environment.
- Set configuration The product installation contains a set configuration which is a common installation for non-production environments and is not optimized for production.

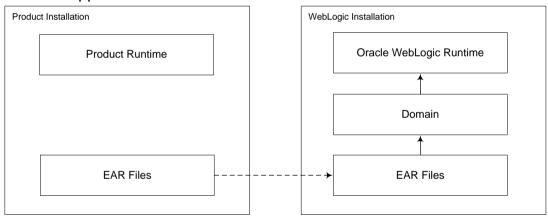
It is possible to use the *native* mode of Oracle WebLogic to house the product. In this case, the product is installed as outlined in the Installation Guide but deployed to the Oracle WebLogic domain location using the Oracle WebLogic deployment tools and managed from the console. This allows the native tools to be used instead of the provided utilities and allows for the console to be used to manage the product. In this mode the product runtime for the product is either embedded in the EAR files or referenced indirectly by the EAR file.

The figures below illustrate the architecture differences in the two approaches:

Embedded Support



Native Support



In the *embedded* approach the domain files exist under the product installation and are built and maintained using the **configureEnv** and **initialSetup** utilities. No product installation files exist in the Oracle WebLogic installation but the Oracle WebLogic runtime is used by the generated utilities. Hence the term, *embedded* mode. This is recommended for non-production environments as it minimizes the number of Oracle WebLogic installations.

In the *native* approach, the domain files exist under the Oracle WebLogic installation location, as other Oracle applications use. The product files are deployed to the Oracle WebLogic location using the deployment utilities provided by Oracle WebLogic (console or WLST can be used). This means that all the administration for any Oracle WebLogic configuration can be performed from the console rather than from command lines and configuration files. This approach is recommended for customers using Oracle ExaLogic and/or Oracle WebLogic clustering.

In both modes all the product specific configuration files are maintained using the facilities outlined in this manual. Refer to the Installation Guide for steps to setup *embedded* or *native*

mode.

Note: For native installation instructions refer to Native Installation Oracle Utilities Application Framework (Doc Id: 1544969.1) available from My Oracle Support.

This guide will outline the operations and configuration for both approaches.

Directory Structure

In an effort to facilitate upgrades and ease maintenance, the product installation process creates a very specific directory hierarchy under the administration user ID of **splsys** (by default). The structure holds all the code, system products, scripts and temporary files that are created by the product during installation and operation.

Note. Every part of the product relies on the fact that this directory structure and the files within remain intact as delivered.

Note. At no time should you modify any of the supplied programs or scripts without the express direction of Oracle

There are two different directory structures that the product application uses:

- Base code directory structure (denoted in this documentation as **<SPLDIR>**)
- Application output directory structure / log directory (denoted in this documentation as *<SPLDIROUT>*)

Within each of the structures, there is a mount point and a subdirectory for each environment <environment> installed on the machine. The base mount point <*SPLDIR>* contains the environment directories that hold all of the application software for each particular environment. The application output mount point <*SPLDIROUT>* contains the environment directories that hold temporary files (such as the output batch) as well as batch log files. The default <*SPLDIR>* directory is /*spl* and the default <*SPLDIROUT>* directory is /*sploutput*.

When a user logs on to a particular environment of the product either using the browser-based interface or directly on UNIX/Windows, the environment is set up (i.e. environment variables, etc.) to point to the appropriate directory structure under the mount point. The environment variable that points to an environment directory under *<SPLDIR>* is \$SPLEBASE (or %SPLEBASE% in Windows). The environment variable that points to an environment directory under *<SPLDIROUT>* is \$SPLOUTPUT (or %SPLOUTPUT% on Windows). The SPLEBASE and SPLOUTPUT environment variables are two of the standard environment variables used by the utilities provided with the product and runtime.

Implementation Tip. The actual location of the application directory **<SPLDIR>** and application output directory **<SPLDIROUT>** is up to site standards. The product does not care where it is installed as it internally uses the environment variables to access the correct locations.

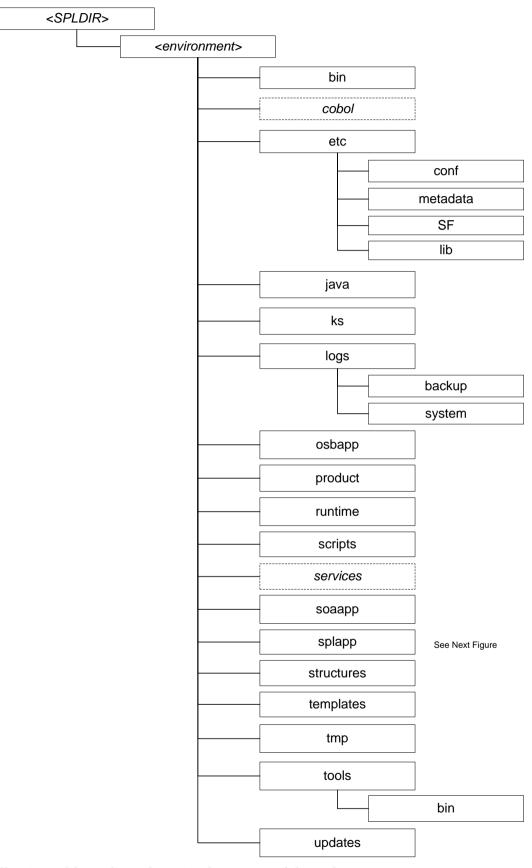
The actual location for the mount points can differ per environment if you want. This is handy if you need to vary the location because you do not have enough space for all your non-production environments. Typically the number of environments during an implementation varies according to the level of access and desired amount of testing and training. The only restriction is that there can only be one location for **SPLEBASE** and **SPLOUTPUT** per environment.

Software Directory Structure

The following components are stored in the base code directory structure:

- **Runtimes for Components** All the runtime executables for the base software.
- Business Object Binaries All the binaries that contain the business logic.
- Configuration Files All the configuration files for the business objects and runtimes
- **Scripts** Any administration or runtime scripts that are supplied to the customer.
- **Supported Plug-ins** Source and executable for supplied plug-ins.

The following figure depicts the layout of where the product code is placed upon installation into the file system (where *<environment>* is the environment name chosen during the installation process):

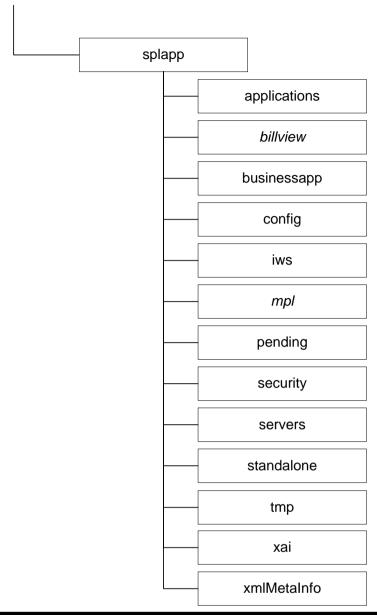


The following table outlines the typical contents of these directories:

Directory

Directory	Contents
bin	Utilities and commands for operations and configuration.
cobo1	For products that support COBOL, a set of subdirectories that contain the source and object code for any supplied COBOL based plug-ins. Any compile output is also held in this structure. The source directory can be referenced by the environment variable SPLSOURCE . The build directory can be referenced by the environment variable SPLBUILD .
etc	A set of directories holding configuration files used in the product as well as template files and base libraries used to generate the configuration files.
java	Location of temporary files for java execution
ks	Location of Key Stores
osbapp	Oracle Service Bus integration (optional)
product	Directories containing any bundled software with the product.
runtime	Directory containing any compiled objects for the product.
scripts	Directory containing any implementation specific scripts.
services	For products that support COBOL, directory containing COBOL source service definitions for the development kit and compilation
soaapp	Oracle SOA integration (optional)
splapp	Directories containing the J2EE Web Applications (see below)
structures	Internal structures used for configuration utilities
templates	Base templates used to build configuration files
tmp	Directory used to hold intermediary files used for the deployment process
tools	Location of service pack, single fix and group fix utilities
updates	Location of installed_fixes.txt

Under the **splapp** subdirectory for each environment there are a number of subdirectories:



Directory	Contents
applications	Location of the Web application product files
billView	Location of the online bill viewing files (Products supporting bill view only)
businessapp	Location of the business application product files
config	Location of temporary configuration files.
iws	Location of Native Web Services
тр 7	Location of Multi-Purpose Listener (selected products)
pending	Location of build temporary files
security	Default location of domain security initialization files (Oracle WebLogic only)
servers	Default location of copies of configuration and associated files (Oracle

Directory	Contents
	WebLogic only)
standalone	Location of common Java libraries and the batch component of the product. Used for batch component.
tmp	Temporary directory used in build process
xai	Location of the Web services adapter configuration and Incoming service schemas
xmlMetaInfo	Location of the service definitions for the product.

Warning: Under no circumstances should files be manually altered in these directories unless instructed by Oracle Support. The Oracle Utilities SDK will deposit files in the relevant locations in this structure using the Packaging component of the SDK or using the Development tools directly

Directory Permissions

Note: This facility on applies to Linux and Unix platforms only.

The directories within the product are controlled by the operating system security relating to the administration user assigned to the product. The table below outlines the permissions under the **\$SPLEBASE** location:

Directory/files	Owner	Group	Other
cobol	rw	R	
etc	rw	r	
Individual files	rw	r	
logs	rw	r	
logs/system	rw	rw	
Oracle WebLogic Configuration Files	rwx	rw	
Oracle WebLogic shell scripts (.sh)	rwx	rx	
product	rwx	rx	
product/apache-ant/bin/ant	rwx	rx	rx
runtime	rwx	r	
scripts, tools, updates	rwx	rx	
Shell scripts (.sh) in bin	rwx	rx	
osbapp, soaapp, splapp	rwx	rx	
structures	rwx	rx	
templates	rwx	rx	
tmp	rwx	rx	

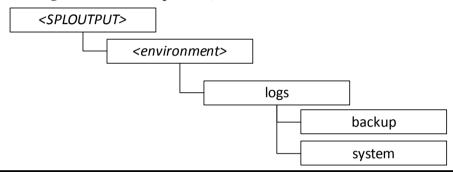
Legend: r = Read Only, rw = Read Write, rwx = Read Write Execute, rx – Read/Execute, blank

= no permissions.

These permissions are set by the **setpermissions.sh** utility which is executed as outlined in the Installation Guide.

Output Structure

The product processes (batch and online) that produce output and logs place information in this directory structure. The environment directories are referenced by the environment variable **SPLOUTPUT**. By default, this directory is created as **/spl/splapp**, though this can be substituted for an alternative during the installation process. The figure below illustrates the typical directory structure for this location (where *<environment>* is the environment name chosen during the installation process):



Directory	Contents
logs/system	Directory containing application logs files. This is independent of Web application server, Business Application Server and Database Server log files.
logs/backup	Default location of backup of logs if SPLBCKLOGDIR is set.

The implementation may add subdirectories as their site standards and implementation dictates.

Environment Variables

The product uses a number of environment variables to determine where information is stored and to be placed for its internal operations. Becoming familiar with these variables will assist you in finding information quickly and efficiently.

Note. If a custom script is written to access or write information to the product functionality, it is highly recommended that the following variables be referenced in your scripts. This is to maximize the chance that your script will remain functional across upgrades.

The following table outlines some of the key environment variables:

Variable	Usage
ADF_HOME	Location of the Oracle ADF files
ANT_ADDITIONAL_OPT	Options for <i>ant</i> as per the configuration settings at installation time
ANT_HOME	Location of ant build utilities

Variable	Usage
ANT_OPTS	Options for ant for Oracle SDK
ANT_OPT_MAX	Maximum memory settings for <i>ant</i> as per the configuration settings at installation time
ANT_OPT_MIN	Minimum memory settings for <i>ant</i> as per the configuration settings at installation time
CMPDB	Database Type (ORACLE)
CHILD_JVM_JAVA_HOME	Location of JVM used for COBOL integration (COBOL based products only)
COBDIR	Location of COBOL runtime (COBOL based products only)
СОВЈУМ	Name of JVM for COBOL integration (COBOL based products only).
COBMODE	Execution mode of COBOL runtime (32 or 64 bit) (COBOL based products only)
CUSTCOBDIR	Location of custom COBOL installation (if used) (COBOL based products only)
DBNAME	Database Name
ENVFILE	Location and name of environment configuration file
HIBERNATE_JAR_DIR	Location of Hibernate Java library
HOSTNAME	Name of host
JAVA_HOME	Location of JDK
LANG	Language for COBOL (COBOL based products only)
LC_MESSAGES	Messages for COBOL (COBOL based products only)
NLS_DATE_FORMAT	Oracle NLS Date Format
NLS_LANG	Oracle <u>NLS</u> Language string
NLS_SORT	Oracle NLS Sorting
ONLINEBILLINI	Location of document rendering software template building configuration files
ONLINEDOCINI	Location of document rendering software configuration files
OPSYS	Operating System Name
OPSYSINFO/OPSYSVER	Operating System Version
ORACLE_CLIENT_HOME	Location of the Oracle Client software (used for location of perl). If full Oracle Database software is installed on the host this value will match ORACLE_HOME .
ORACLE_HOME	Location of the DBMS software

Variable	Usage
PERL5LIB/PERLIB	Location of Perl Libraries
PERL_HOME	Location of Perl
SPLADMIN	Administration user ID
SPLADMINGROUP	Administration group
SPLApp	Name of root Web application WAR file.
SPLAPP	See SPLOUTPUT
SPLBCKLOGDIR	Location of <u>backups</u> of online log files (must be set manually).
SPLBUILD	Location of COBOL build directory (COBOL based products only)
SPLCOBCPY	Location of COBOL copy code libraries (COBOL based products only)
SPLCOMP	Name of COBOL compiler vendor (COBOL based products only)
SPLEBASE	Location of software for environment
SPLENVIRON	Name of environment
SPLOUTPUT	Location of output for environment
SPLRUN	Location of runtime for environment
SPLSDKROOT	Location of SDK (Development environment only)
SPLSOURCE	Location of COBOL source (COBOL based products only)
SPLSYSTEMLOGS	Location of product specific logs
SPLVERSION	Version identifier of product (prefixed with <i>V</i>)
SPLVERSION_NUM	Version number of product
SPLWAS	Web application Server type
WEB_ISEXPANDED	Whether Web application is expanded or not (not = WAR/EAR files)
WEB_SERVER_HOME	Location of Web Application Server software
WL_HOME	Location of Oracle WebLogic installation (WebLogic supported platforms only)
XAIApp	Name of the XAI Application WAR file

Note: If a custom script is written to access or write information to the product functionality, it is highly recommended that the following variables be referenced in your scripts. This is to maximize the chance that your script will remain functional across upgrades.

Note: HIBERNATE_JAR_DIR is used for the installation process only. After installation is complete

the jar files located at the locations specified by these environment variables are copied to the correct locations for execution.

Common Application Logs

When the product is operating the infrastructure logs messages within its own logs. For example, the database will log database errors or messages to the database logs, the J2EE Web application server will log Web Application errors or messages to the J2EE Web application server logs and so on. The name and location of these logs is set by relevant vendors of those logs. Refer to the documentation provided with that software on where logs are stored and their logging conventions.

The product additionally writes a number of application specific logs to **\$SPLSYSTEMLOGS** (or **%SPLSYSTEMLOGS%** on Windows):

- spl_web.log Web application server application messages .
- **spl_service.log** Business Application Server messages. If the Business Application Server exists on the same J2EE Web Application Server instance (i.e. as per a *local install*) as the Web application server for an environment then this log does not exist and all messages are written to the **spl_web.log**.
- spl_xai.log Web Services Adapter messages.

The format of all logs is as follows:

Field	Comments
<userid></userid>	User ID of transaction (blank or "-" for system generated messages)
<pid></pid>	Process identifier (optional)
<time></time>	Time of transaction in format HH:MM:SS,SSS
[<transaction>]</transaction>	Transaction/Class identifier
<type></type>	Type of message
(<class>)</class>	Java class generating message (see Javadocs in appViewer)
<message></message>	<message contents=""></message>

Sample log entries:

```
19:03:16,390 [main] INFO (support.context.CacheManager) Registering cache 'MenuRepository'
- 19:02:37,812 [main] INFO (support.context.ContextFactory) 461 services registered, time 11.742 ms
- 19:03:29,140 [Remote JVM:2 Thread 1] WARN (cobol.mem.CobolModeHelper) Unspecified or unrecognized COBMODE (null) - inspecting JVM properties to determine bit mode ...
19:03:40,875 [Thread-24] ERROR (web.dynamicui.MetaDataHolder) Unable to find UI xml file '/an/generated/toDoSummaryListGrid.xml' for program 'toDoSummaryListGrid'

DEMO - 259992-101-1 19:17:38,750 [http-6500-5] INFO (support.context.CacheManager) Registering cache 'UiMapInfoCache'
```

Automated Backup of Log files

Note: This facility is only supported using the embedded mode of Oracle WebLogic. If native mode is

used then Oracle WebLogic log management is used.

When the product is started with the <u>spl</u> command and if the **SPLBCKLOGDIR** environment is set then the logs are backed up to the location specified in the **SPLBCKLOGDIR** environment variable. If this variable is not set then the logs are removed prior to the start of the product.

The logs are backed up with the following pattern:

```
$SPLBCKLOGDIR/<datetime>.<SPLENVIRON>.<logfilename> (Linux/UNIX)
or

%SPLBCKLOGDIR%\<datetime>.<SPLENVIRON>.<logfilename> (Windows)
where
<datetime> The date and time of the backup in the format YYYYMMDD.HHMM
<SPLENVIRON> The environment name
<logfilename> The name of the original file that is backed up.
```

Attaching to an Environment

Note: This command is not necessary if using the Oracle WebLogic native support when managing the product from the Oracle WebLogic console.

Before performing any command against a product environment, you must attach to the environment. Attaching to an environment sets system and environment variables so that the correct runtime and code is used in the execution of subsequent commands.

To attach to an environment:

- Make sure that you are logged in using the administration account for the desired environment, for example splsys.
- Execute the following command:

```
<SPLDIR>/<environment>/bin/splenviron.sh -e <environment>
Or
<SPLDIR>\<environment>\bin\splenviron.cmd -e <environment>
```

Where **<SPLDIR>** is the mount point defined for the product and **<**environment**>** is the name of the environment to access.

Note: This command must be run before any UNIX-based command (including running the product background processes) to ensure that the correct environment is in place.

Note: If you are running multiple versions of the product, ensure that you run the correct version of the **splenviron[.sh]** utility for the environment by manually changing to the directory where the **splenviron[.sh]** utility exists for the desired environment prior to running the command.

The following is an example of splenviron.sh execution:

\$ /spl/DEMO/bin/splenviron.sh -e DEMO

```
Build Directory ....... (SPLBUILD) : /spl/DEMO/cobol/build Runtime Directory ...... (SPLRUN) : /spl/DEMO/runtime Cobol Copy Path ...... (SPLCOBCPY) :
```

Note: The value of SPLCOBCPY is only shown for products supporting COBOL.

The above example summary of the command illustrates that important environment variables and their values are set. Use this information to confirm that you have successfully attached to the correct environment.

Utilities

The product includes several command scripts to aid with its configuration and operation. This section provides information about these utilities.

splenviron - Set Environment variables

Note: On the Linux/UNIX environment this utility creates a subshell upon completion.

The **splenviron[.sh]** utility initializes a defined set of environment variables and paths for an environment. This script must be run before any other script or utility is run within the environment.

Command Usage:

```
Linux/Unix:
splenviron.sh -e <environment> [-c <command>] [-q] [-h]
Windows:
splenviron.cmd -e <environment> [-c <command>] [-q] [-h]
Where:
-e <environment>
                      <environment> is the environment id as installed in the cistab
                     file.
-c <command>
                     Execute <command> after running splenviron[.sh]. Command
                     must be enclosed in double quotes (""). Default is shell (e.g. ksh).
-q
                     Quiet Mode. Do not show output from command. Any output from
                     the -c command will be shown.
-h
                     Show usage.
```

Samples:

```
splenviron.sh -e DEMO
splenviron -e DEV
splenviron.sh -e DEMO -c "cat file.lst"
```

The **splenviron[.sh]** utility is executed whenever an environment needs to be initialized. One of the options to this script allows system administrators to optionally include the execution of an additional command as part of the environment initialization. This enables the system administrator to more finely tune the environment shell so they can change such settings as TimeZone, PATH or environment variables.

Extending the splenviron Command

If your implementation needs to add environment variables (or modify existing variables) for a third party product you may wish to integrate with that product. For example, you might want to add some custom Java classes from a component that you want to use with the product.

When you run the **splenviron[.sh]** utility it sets the environment variables for the environment. These are standard variables as well as any required for operation of the product. For example, there are variables that can be used in utilities so they can be used across environments.

These environment variables can be extended (or added to) using one of the following options:

- Change to ALL environments on machine If your integration is common across all environments then you can set or alter environment variables using the following technique:
 - Create a script in a central location on the machine that sets or alters the appropriate environment variables. Ensure that the product administrator user ID has read/execute access to the location and the script.
 - Set the **CMENV** environment variable with the location and name of the script to execute prior to running the **splenviron[.sh]** utility (for example, in your logon profile).
 - When the **splenviron[.sh]** utility is run it will detect the script specified in the **CMENV** environment variable and execute the script to set or alter the environment variables.
- Change to a specific environment on machine If your integration is specific to an environment (or different for each environment, for example if you have a development as well as a test copy of the third party product) then you can set or alter environment variables using the following technique:
 - Create a script called **cmenv.sh** (or **cmenv.cmd** on Windows) in scripts subdirectory of the environment (usually **\$SPLEBASE/scripts** or **%SPLEBASE%\scripts**). Ensure the permissions are set appropriately for the product administration account to execute the script.
 - When the **splenviron[.sh]** utility is run it will detect the **cmenv.sh** script (or **cmenv.cmd** on Windows) and execute the script to set or alter the environment variables at the end of the **splenviron[.sh]** utility.
- Combination of both previously outlined options It is possible to combine the
 techniques in a combination which can mean you can have maximum flexibility. If
 you follow the instruction of both techniques then the following will happen in the
 following order:
 - When the **splenviron[.sh]** utility is run it will detect the script specified in the **CMENV** environment variable and execute the script to set or alter the environment variables.
 - If there is a **cmenv.sh** script (or **cmenv.cmd** on Windows) in the scripts subdirectory of the environment, it will execute the script to set or alter the environment variables. This may override, add or alter environment variables

already set.

In using this override technique, remember:

- If you alter any pre-existing environment variables then ensure your changes are not going to circumvent product requirements. For example, do not alter paths used by the product.
- If you add files or directories to library variables or CLASSPATH ensure your changes
 are suffixed at the end of the variable. This is especially important for java classes as
 classes you use may conflict with product supplied ones; adding them at the end of
 the CLASSPATH will minimize the effects of conflicts.
- Do not remove any environment variables used by the product.

configureEnv - Setup Environment settings

Note: This utility can be used by both embedded and native mode customers. In native mode, some settings need to be specific values to support the native mode. Refer to the Installation Guide for further instructions on the use for the different modes.

The **configureEnv[.sh]** utility is an interactive method for configuring an environment on the system stored in the **etc/ENVIRON.INI**. This configuration script sets up important parameters used by other scripts within the system. Normally this script is executed without parameters and the current environment (i.e., the environment that you are currently attached to) is configured.

Command Usage:

```
Linux/Unix:
configureEnv.sh ([-a]|[-g]) [-i] [-h]
Windows:
configureEnv.cmd ([-a]|[-g]) [-i] [-h]
Where:

blank
Configure basic configuration of
```

b1ank	Configure basic configuration options
-a	Configure advanced configuration options
-g	Configure all configuration options (basic and advanced).
-h	Show usage.
-i	Configure Installation options (used for initial installation)

Refer to **ENVIRON.INI** for more information on the output of this command.

Note: If an unauthorized user attempts to execute this command the following error message – "Can't open/configure.log for output" is output.

spl – Start/Stop Environment

Note: The **splenviron[.sh]** utility must be executed before this utility can be used. See <u>splenviron – Set Environment variables</u> for details.

Note: This utility should not be used for native mode customers. Use the console or scripts supplied

with Oracle WebLogic to start or stop the product. Refer to the Oracle WebLogic documentation for information on this capability.

The **spl[.sh]** utility is used to start up and shut down an environment or individual components (web server or multi-purpose listener) of an environment. Usage of this utility is optional in sections of this document.

Use the command without a parameter to start up, reboot or shut down all components of an environment (note that the action must still be used). To start up or shut down an individual component, use the option that specifies that applies to that specific component.

Command Usage:

```
Linux/Unix:
spl.sh [-h] [-wsba] [-q] <action>
Windows:
spl.cmd [-h] [-wsba] [-q] <action>
Where:
-h
                 Show usage.
blank
                 Perform <action> on Web application server/Business Application only
-w
                 Perform <action> on Web application server only
-s
                 Perform <action> on Business application server only
-b
                 Perform <action> on batch component only. DEFAULT threadpool
                 only. BATCH
-m
                 Perform <action> on MPL only (selected products only)
-a
                 Perform <action> on all components
-q
                 Quiet Mode – Non-critical output goes to log file only
<action>
                 start – start the component/environment
                 stop – stop the component/environment
                 check – Check the status of the environment
```

When executed the script returns the following return codes:

Return Code (\$?)	Comments
0	Command executed successfully
1	Command executed unsuccessfully

Note: The command may issue other commands that need to be tracked separately depending on the platform. For Example

Action	Linux/Unix Command	Windows Command
Start Application Server	spl.sh start	spl start
Stop Application Server	spl.sh stop	spl stop
Start all components	spl.sh -a start	spl -a start

Action	Linux/Unix Command	Windows Command
Stop DEFAULT threadpool	spl.sh -b stop	spl -b stop
Start Business Application Server	spl.sh -s start	spl -s start
Stop Web Application Server	spl.sh -w start	spl -w start

genappvieweritems - generate AppViewer

Note: The **splenviron[.sh]** utility must be executed before this utility can be used. See <u>splenviron – Set Environment variables</u> for details.

Note: This utility is only executed if AppViewer is used in your environment.

If the environment is used for reference or development then it may be necessary to regenerate the **appViewer** component from the metadata. A utility is provided that runs a number of provided background processes to regenerate the **appViewer** from the current environment.

Command Usage:

Linux/Unix:

genappvieweritems.sh [-j] <job> [-Dshv]

Windows:

genappvieweritems.cmd [-j] <job> [-Dshv]

Where:

-h Show usage.

blank Execute all extract jobs

-V Display Version

-j <*job***>** Execute specific **<**job> from the following list:

- **F1-AVALG** Generate XML file(s) for Algorithm data
- **F1-AVMO** Generate XML file(s) for Maintenance Object data
- F1-AVTBL Generate XML file(s) for Table data
- **F1-AVTD** Generate XML file(s) for To Do Types XML
- F1-AVBT Generate XML file(s) for Batch Control Types XML
- -S Silent Mode (logs only)
- **Debug** Mode enabled (development use only).

Samples:

\$ genappvieweritems.sh

...

Application Viewer is delivered with the system including cobol source code and xml services. This script will extend Application Viewer capabilities on site by generating additional items.

```
The Following Programs will be ran
F1-AVALG Generate XML file(s) for Algorithm data
```

```
F1-AVMO
          Generate XML file(s) for Maintenance Object data
             Generate XML file(s) for Table data
F1-AVTBL
F1-AVTD
          Generate XML file(s) for To Do Types XML
          Generate XML file(s) for Batch Control Types XML
F1-AVBT
The Application EAR file will also be re-created if required.
Proceed (Y/N)?
Calling F1-AVALG
program F1-AVALG got a 0 response code
Calling F1AVMO
program F1-AVMO got a 0 response code
Calling F1-AVTBL
program F1-AVTBL got a 0 response code
Calling F1AVTD
program F1-AVTD got a 0 response code
Calling F1-AVABT
program F1-AVABT got a 0 response code
If you received a non response code O above, you should consult the
logfiles
```

Note: For platforms that use WAR/EAR files, the **genappvieweritems** utility will automatically rebuild the WAR/EAR files ready for deployment (deployment will need to be performed if **WEB_ISAPPVIEWER** is set to true).

This generates the HTML files to be included in the appViewer application. This will only generate the necessary files from the current environment. To deploy the appViewer, the relevant option of <u>initialSetup – Maintain Configuration Settings</u> command must be executed to deploy rebuild the WAR file and redeploy the application.

Note: If an unauthorized user attempts to execute this command the following error message – "ERROR: Could not create a backup of log file." is output.

initialSetup - Maintain Configuration Settings

Note: The *initialSetup[.sh]* script replaces the *gen*[.sh]* script provided with previous releases of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework.

Note: The **splenviron[.sh]** utility must be executed before this utility can be used. See <u>splenviron – Set Environment variables</u> for details.

Warning: This command will reset all configuration files to template settings. Any direct customization to configuration files will be lost. Backup configuration files prior to running this script. If changes are necessary for your site then use <u>user exits</u> or <u>custom templates</u> to retain settings across executions of **initialSetup[.sh]**.

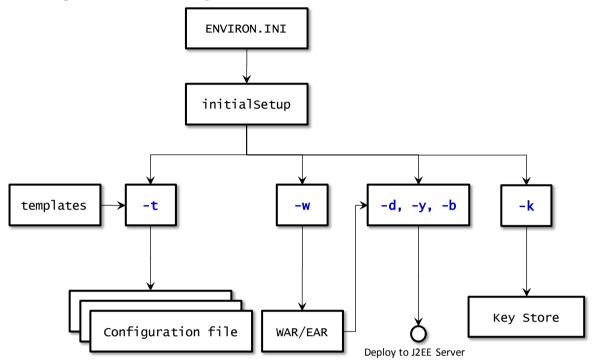
During the installation and configuration process a number of configuration files used by the components of the architecture are built to be used by the various components of the architecture. The utility takes the ENVIRON.INI settings and using a set of provided templates (located in the etc directory), builds the necessary configuration files for the product components.

This utility has three functions:

- Build/Rebuild the configuration files from templates.
- Build/Rebuild the WAR/EAR files used by the product.

- Deploy the WAR/EAR files to the J2EE Web Application Server (*IBM WebSphere/ND only*). For customers using *native* mode, manual redeployment is necessary.
- Build/Rebuild the keystore files.

This concept is shown in the diagram below:



While this utility is used at installation time and configuration to reflect configuration settings in the product, it can also be used to reset the configuration files to the original settings as well as reflect changes to the ENVIRON.INI - Environment Configuration File.

Command Usage:

```
Linux/Unix:
```

```
initialSetup.sh [-h] [-t] [-w] [-d] [-b] [-y] [-v] [-k]
```

Windows:

```
initialSetup.cmd [-h] [-t] [-w] [-d] [-b] [-y] [-v] [-k]
```

Where:

blank Process Templates, Build WAR/EAR files and Deploy to J2EE Web Application Server in one process.

- **-h** Show usage.
- **-t** Process Templates only
- **-W** Build WAR/EAR files only
- Deploy WAR/EAR files only (IBM WebSphere/ND only)
- -b Deploy Business WAR/EAR files only (IBM WebSphere/ND only)
- **-y** Deploy Web Application WAR/EAR files only (IBM WebSphere/ND only)
- **-V** Display Version
- **-k** Generate Key store

Examples:

```
$ initialSetup.sh
100207.02:37:33 <info> Template generation step.
100207.02:37:43 <info> FW template generation step.
100207.02:37:43 <info> Create war file for SPLApp.war.
100207.02:38:14 <info> Create war file for XAIApp.war.
100207.02:38:26 <info> Create war file for appViewer.war.
100207.02:39:14 <info> Create war file for help.war.
100207.02:41:11 <info> FINISHED INITIAL INSTALL SETUP at Thu Aug 7
02:41:11 EST 2009
100207.02:41:11 <info> See file
/spl/TRAINING/logs/system/initialSetup.sh.log for details
```

Note: If an unauthorized user attempts to execute this command the following error message – "ERROR: Could not create a backup of log file." is output.

iwsdeploy - Inbound Web Services Deployment

Note: The **splenviron[.sh]** utility must be executed before this utility can be used. See <u>splenviron – Set Environment variables</u> for details.

The Inbound Web Services deployment utility, **iwsdeploy**, creates the Web Services WAR file and also deploys that WAR file to the servers. The process does the following:

- Extracts the Inbound Web Services that are new or changed as indicated on the deployment record (status of *Needs Repdeployment*).
- For each Web Service generates a number of artefacts required by the Web Application Server to define and execute the Web Service.
- Builds the components into a WAR file called *Webservices.war* located in the **\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/gen** directory (or **%SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\gen** directory on Windows).
- Deploys the WAR file to the container configured.

It also is possible to perform this activity using the Inbound Web Services Deployment online function. It is recommended that in non-production both methods are available but in production **iwsdeploy** is used.

The **iwsdeploy** does not have any options at the present time.

Command Usage:

Linux/Unix: iwsdeploy.sh Windows: iwsdeploy.cmd

Common Operations

There are a number of common operations that a site will perform on the product. This section outlines the steps involved in these common operations.

Note: The utilities in this section are not to be used by customers using Oracle WebLogic native mode.

Starting an Environment

Note: This section will outline a particular method for starting the product using the supplied utilities. Sites can use the consoles and utilities provided by the Web application server/database vendors to start the product as an alternative.

To ensure a successful startup of the product the components should be started in the following order:

- The database server must be started according to local standards. This includes any communications software such as listeners to enable the product to communicate to the database. After starting the database server, the batch interface can be used.
- The Business Application Server must be started to enable the web application server to use the business objects and the business object conduit to accept web transactions.
- The web application server must be started to enable web clients to access the screens
 and business objects. After starting the Business Application Server and the web
 application server, the XAI incoming calls, the batch interface, and online users have
 access to the system.
- The end users can start the browser to access the product front-end screens.
- Optionally, if the Multi-purpose Listener (MPL) is configured correctly it is also started to support outgoing XAI transactions as well as enable incoming calls from JMS and File.

Starting All Tiers on a Single Server

If the Business Application Server and web application server for an environment are on the same physical machine they can be started using the following set of tasks:

- Start the database using the utilities provided by the database vendor.
- Log on to the server containing the Web application server and/or Business
 application server using the administration account for the desired environment (for
 example, splsys).
- Execute the following command to attach to the desired environment:

Linux/Unix:

<SPLDIR>/<environment>/bin/splenviron.sh -e <environment>

Windows:

<SPLDIR>\<environment>\bin\splenviron.cmd -e <environment>

Where **<SPLDIR>** is the mount point defined for software the environment and

<environment> is the name of the environment to start.

• Start the Web application server, Business Application Server and MPL using the following command:

```
Linux/Unix:
    spl.sh start
Windows:
    spl.cmd start
```

Refer to the spl – Start/Stop Environment for more options.

Note: As an alternative, it is possible to start the Web application server and business application tiers using the console or utilities provided with the J2EE Web application server software.

The script will display the startup messages as dictated by the J2EE Web application server vendor.

Note: If an unauthorized user attempts to execute this command the following error message — "...

MUST be writable by admin userid" is output.

Starting/Stopping at Boot Time (UNIX/Linux)

One of the implementation questions that may arise is to start all the environments at UNIX/Linux boot time. This is possible by writing a script and placing it in /etc/init.d (or equivalent for your platform). A suggested standard is to provide a script that takes a parameter of start or stop. The script could then be used to start or stop product environments on the machine:

```
#!/usr/bin/ksh
# Purpose : Start/Stop all copies of the product on a machine
Usage() {
 echo "Usage :"
 echo " $0 [start|stop]"
 exit 1
}
# Main
# check command line arguments
if [ "$#" -eq "0" ]
then
Usage
exit 1
fi
# Loop through all environments in /etc/cistab
if [ ! -f /etc/cistab ]
```

```
then
 echo "/etc/cistab file does not exist. Product is not installed correctly"
 exit 1
cat /etc/cistab | while IFS=: read _env _filler1 _splebase _splapp _filler2
_start
do
  # Only environments with the start parameter set to Y should be started
  if [ ${_start} = "Y" ]
  then
      if [ -d ${_splebase} ]
      then
      # Determine owner of the environment
      export OWNER=`perl ${_splebase}/bin/getconfvalue.plx -k SPLUSER`
      # Format start command
_startcmd="${_splebase}/bin/splenviron -e {_env} -c ""spl.sh start"""
       _stopcmd="${_splebase}/bin/splenviron -e {_env} -c ""spl.sh stop"""
       # Run command
       case $1 in
          "start") su - $OWNER -c "${_startcmd}" ;;
           "stop") su - $OWNER -c "${_stopcmd}" ;;
                *)
                    Usage
                    exit 1;;
       esac
     fi
  fi
done
# Finished
```

Note. The above script is provided as a sample only. Use the above script as an example for any custom scripts to start the product at boot time.

What to Look for in Startup

As outlined in Common Application Logs the application logs all information to application logs during the startup, operation and shutdown of the application. These logs can be used to check that the startup of the product is successful. The logs contain the following sections for a startup (class indicates startup message):

- The Web Application is initialized (class = web.startup.SPLWebStartup) within the J2EE Web application server.
- Configuration Settings are loaded from the relevant configuration files (class = shared.environ.ApplicationProperties).
- The product is set to Production mode (this denotes Development versus Production settings) (class = *shared.context.ApplicationMode*). Most installations are *Production* mode. Only environments where the Oracle Utilities SDK is used will not be in

Production mode.

- The state of compression is verified (class = web.dynamicui.TransformServletHelper). Refer to Web application server Configuration for details of this setting.
- The framework used by the product is initialized and settings within the framework are prepared to be loaded (*class = support.context.ContextFactory*).
- The metadata is loaded into memory for configuration control (*class* = *shared.context.ContextLoader*).
- Any checks for any customizations (*class* = *shared.environ.ContextManagedObjectSet*). In most cases, environments that do not have any product customizations will report a warning about a resource not loading. This can be ignored.
- Any lookups are loaded into memory (class = support.context.ComponentContainerLookupHelper). Lookups are metadata used to enumerate valid values for flags, common values etc.
- Additional metadata is loaded into memory (class = support.context.ContextFactory).
 The metadata used to configured the product includes entities, Code Descriptions, algorithms, batch controls, components, Change Handlers and COBOL objects (if used).
- Hibernate ORM mappings used by the product are loaded (*class* = *support.context.ApplicationContext*). The number of mappings will vary between releases and parts of the product that are used.
- The connection pool to the database is initialized according to the configuration settings (*class prefix hibernate.**). If the connection information is incorrect or the database is down the connection pool connection will retry (according to the configuration settings). If this is the case you will see the connection information and error messages, such as "Connections could not be acquired from the underlying database!" in this log.

Note: The messages seen will vary depending your database type and version.

- A successful database connection is shown in the message "Done building hibernate session" (class = support.context.ApplicationContext). A number of additional messages may appear as dictated by the database vendor to indicate versions and connectivity information.
- The database statement cache is initialized within the product (*class* = *support.sql.PreparedStatementImpl* and *class* = *support.context.CacheManager*).
- The owner of the system is initialized. This identifies the application owner for implementation purposes. In all cases the implementation value is "CM" for Custom Modification. Other values are supported for Oracle internal use only.
- If COBOL is used for the product then the COBOL Child (or *Worker*) Java Virtual Machines (JVM) are initialized (*class = cobol.host.CobolHostStartup*). During the startup of the JVM's various startup messages will indicate the status of each JVM startup (*class prefix cobol.host*). Each JVM will have individual messages outlining loading and startup of the JVM for COBOL/java integration (JVM number is indicated in the message). Completion of COBOL loading is indicated by message "Remote JVM setup complete" (*class = cobol.host.RemoteJVM*). As COBOL components are detected additional messages will appear in the log to load additional metadata necessary for

the execution of the COBOL/java interface (*class prefix support.cobol* and *cobol.mem*).

- The Web application server/Business Application Server static cache is then loaded (*class = api.globalContext.GlobalContextHelper*) which includes:
 - Preloading language settings (class = web.startup.PreloadLoginInfo). If preloading is enabled then the progress of preloading is shown on the startup log. Preloading ends with message "XSLT main preload" (class = web.startup.PreloadLoginInfo).
 - Loading product based style sheets (XSL) for screen generation.
 - Navigation Keys (for static menus and context sensitive menus) (*class* = *web.dynamicui.NavigationInfoCache*)
 - Metadata is loaded as indicated (class = support.context.CacheManager)
 - Service Interceptors are loaded (class = api.serviceinterception.InterceptorRepository)
 - Menus are loaded (*class = domain.web.MenuLoginService*)
 - Navigation information is loaded (class = domain.web.SystemLoginInfoHelperService)
 - Service definitions are loaded (class = service.metainfo.MetaInformationRepository)
 - Installation record defaults are loaded (class = web.common.WebInstallationDataHelper)
- If the online batch daemon is enabled then the daemon is loaded into memory and started (*class* = *grid.node.DistributedGridNode* and prefix *grid.space*). Any work to be detected will result in additional messages (class = *grid.node.WorkProcessor*).
- The Web service adapter (XAI) component is then loaded (delay is configurable) with similar messages as the root application startup. Refer to the top of this list to reference the messages that are loaded.

Once the application is loaded the J2EE Web application server will indicate the product is available (the message for this varies – refer to the J2EE Web application server documentation for details).

Stopping an Environment

Note: This section will outline a particular method for starting the product using the supplied utilities. Sites can use the consoles and utilities provided by the Web application server/Database vendors to start the product as an alternative.

To ensure a successful shut down of the product the components should be stopped in the following order:

- The end users should shut down the browser containing the product front-end screens.
- The MPL must be shutdown (if used) to prevent outgoing XAI transaction from being processed.
- The Web application server must be shutdown to disable web clients' access to the system. After the web application server is shutdown, end users do not have access

to the system but batch processes may still run.

- The Business Application Server must be shutdown to disable the Web application server completely.
- The database server must be shut down according to local standards. This includes any communications software such as listeners to enable the product to communicate to the database. At this point all users (batch and online) do not have access to the environment.

Stopping All Tiers on a Single Server

If the Business Application Server and web application server for an environment are on the same physical machine they can be stopped/shutdown using the following set of tasks:

- Log on to the server containing the Web application server and/or Business
 application server using the administration account for the desired environment (for
 example, splsys).
- Execute the following command to attach to the desired environment:

Linux/Unix:

```
<SPLDIR>/<environment>/bin/splenviron.sh -e <environment>
```

Windows:

```
<SPLDIR>\<environment>\bin\splenviron.cmd -e <environment>
```

Where *<SPLDIR>* is the mount point defined for software the environment and *<environment>* is the name of the environment to stop.

• Stop the Web application server, Business Application Server and MPL using the following command:

Linux/Unix:

spl.sh stop

Windows:

spl.cmd stop

Refer to the <u>spl[.sh]</u> utility for more options.

Note: As an alternative, it is possible to stop the Web application server and business application tiers using the console or utilities provided with the J2EE Web application server software.

The script will display the shutdown messages as dictated by the J2EE Web application Server vendor.

• Stop the database using the utilities provided by the database vendor.

What to Look For in Shutdown Messages

As outlined in Common Application Logs the application logs all information to application logs during the startup, operation and shutdown of the application. These logs can be used to check that the shutdown of the product is successful. The logs contain the following sections for a shutdown (class indicates message class used):

- If the online batch daemon was enabled, it is shutdown (classes = grid.node.OnlineGridNode, grid.node.DistributedGridNode, grid.space.SpaceManager, grid.space.TaskScheduler, grid.space.TaskScheduler and grid.space.ThreadPool). The "Thread pool shutting down" message indicates a successful shutdown.
- The Web application server/Business Application Server applications are asked to shutdown (*class = web.startup.SPLWebStartup*).
 - JMX connectors to the product are shutdown
 - The Application Context within the J2EE Web application server is shutdown. This may be delayed if COBOL is installed.
- If COBOL is used, then the COBOL Child (or Worker) JVMS are shutdown. The term used is *shunned*. Each JVM is shunned individually.

Note: A message "java.net.SocketException closing connection" may be displayed. This indicates that the socket has been closed.

- Database connections are closed (*class = hibernate.impl.SessionFactoryImpl*).
- Application shutdown is complete when the message "(web.startup.SPLWebStartup) Application Context shutdown successfully" is displayed.

Monitoring

This section outlines some basic monitoring regimes and methods for the product. It is highly recommended that you read the <u>Oracle Utilities Application Framework Performance Troubleshooting Guides</u> KB Id: 560382.1 on <u>My Oracle Support</u>.

During monitoring you are typically looking for unusual activity and seeing if the current configuration of the product can handle the peaks and troughs of usage.

Unusual activity is activity that is not representative of the normal activity. For example, maybe during a marketing campaign the call center traffic doubles. This would be regarded *unusual activity*. At this point the current configuration may not be configured to handle the traffic so the problem needs to be identified and the configuration changed to cater for the new load.

Also during normal operations underlying problems may surface in the form of long running transactions, increases in error rates (in logs and timeouts) or *runaway transactions*. *Runaway transactions* are transactions that seem to be looping. These can be caused by data inconsistencies or bugs. Most of them are due to an unusual combination of data entries.

Some customers collect usage information to identity and analyze unusual activity. This is known as Site Profiling, Capacity Planning or Availability Planning. This is typically *Proactive* activity.

The product stores usage information within the database that can be extracted for this purpose. This section outlines the methods and techniques you can use to extract this information reactively and proactively.

Monitoring Regimes

Typically the art of monitoring is the collection and analysis of various pieces of information and then making changes to the configuration to address any issues or problems that occur.

With the various monitoring facilities available in the product a combination that is valid for the site becomes a monitoring regime for that site. Typically, monitoring regimes pick up trends in the business or traffic volumes that require changes to the configuration. As part of the implementation of the product the monitoring regime for your site should be determined.

Typically the monitoring regimes that are chosen fall into a number of categories:

- Reactive Monitoring for any exception after it happens and making changes to the
 configuration to prevent the exception from occurring again. This is the most
 common regime adopted by IT groups. The only problem with this approach is that
 you have to experience potentially threatening outages before stabilization happens.
- **Proactive** Setting monitoring tolerances so that exception conditions are recognized before they happen and making configuration changes to prevent them from happening. This is also known as *Problem Anticipation* or *Problem Prevention*. This is the goal of most of the IT groups to ensure high availability.
- **Mixed** This is a mixture of pro-active and re-active regime. This is not uncommon.

Monitoring Client Machines

The product's front end is the Microsoft Internet Explorer browser. Typically any Internet Explorer or operating system monitoring specified by Microsoft can be performed against the client to yield performance information.

While collecting this information can be performed using various tools, it is usually not applicable in all monitoring situations unless the client machine is below the specification outlined in the Installation Guide for the platform and version of the product you are using. The browser collection points specified here are typically the ones that are more applicable to the product than all of the available ones for the client.

Refer to the Microsoft documentation on how to fully monitor a client machine for performance information

Monitoring The Desktop

One of the areas that customers tend to monitor is the desktop client. Typically this involves using tools provided by Microsoft (and other vendors) to collect typical statistics, such as cpu, disk activity, memory usage and network usage. It is possible to monitor the client using the following tools:

- Desktop vendor tools (Performance Monitor) The Performance Monitor (located in the "Administration Tools" menu from Windows) is a starting point for monitoring the client. Refer to Microsoft documentation on what aspects of a client machine to monitor.
- Network Monitor (netMon or other) Windows Server includes a network capture facility that is handy to locate problems on a client machine. Alternatives are available such as Ethereal etc.
- Network Latency Network tools like ping and traceroute measure latency by
 determining the time it takes a given network packet to travel from source to
 destination and back, the so-called round-trip time. Round-trip time is not the only
 way to specify latency, but it is the most common. Inconsistent ping times or long
 ping times can indicate network issues.
- **Bandwidth Saturation levels** A number of tools exist for computer networkers to measure the bandwidth of network connections. On LANs, these tools include *netperf* and *ttcp*.
- Packet Loss Packet loss is when data packets appear to be transmitted correctly at
 one end of a connection, but never arrive at the other. This might be because:
 - Network conditions are poor and the packet became damaged in transit.
 - The packet was deliberately dropped at a router because of congestion.
- Packet loss can be detected from the client PC using *netstat* and calculating the percentage of the *Segments Sent* that become *Segments Retransmitted*.

Note: ping and traceroute also include packet loss statistics.

• Failed Connection Attempts - When the client and/or server cannot accept a connection it generates a Failed Connection Attempt on either the client or the server (or both). A large number of Failed Connection Attempts can indicate networking or

capacity issues on the client or server. The most common cause is that the accept queue on the network parameters (usually on the network cards) is full, and there are come requests waiting on the sync queue (usually on the network card).

Client Debug facility

Before a problem is to be registered with Oracle support, the transaction that caused the problem should be traced to help support solve the issue quickly. A debug facility is provided within the product to help capture this additional information.

Logging of debug information can be set at a global level or at a *local* level. The global debug setting is not recommended for a production system as it reduces overall performance and therefore is not covered in this document.

The *local* level enables you to navigate to the problem area and then to switch debugging on for that individual user to recreate the problem. You can then collate the debug information to be sent to support.

To use this facility you must specify an additional parameter at the end of the URL. For example:

http://<host>:<port>/<server>/cis.jsp?debug=true

Where:

<host> Web Application Server hostname

<port> Port allocated to product installation

Server> Context for the product at installation time

Note: For the user to have debug access their userid must have "Change" access to service **F1DEBUG**.

After the debug control menu is displayed, you navigate to the screen where the problem is encountered and then enable *Global Debug* by *toggling* the checkbox on. To turn off *Global Debug, toggle* the check box off. It is recommended to select *Trace All* for effective tracing. The other options are used by Developers only. The trace information is written to the **spl*.log** in the **\$SPLSYSTEMLOGS** (**%SPLSYSTEMLOGS%** in Windows).

Note: The product uses **spl_web.log** and **spl_service.log** but **spl_service.log** or may not appear depending on the installation type, therefore the name **spl*.log** is used.

Debug allows specific information to be logged:

- Client Data Data presented to the browser. This pops up an additional window displaying the object as it is built.
- **Server Data** Data presented to the server. This pops up an additional window displaying the object as it is received by the server.
- **Trace time** Include time tracing in the log.
- COBOL buffers (if COBOL is used), Debug List Info, Debug Filter and Grid Display
 Time Used for development to display internal information and filter for specific
 information. It is recommended that these options should not be used unless
 performing development.
- Trace All Enable all trace modes below except Trace SQL Parameters.
- **Trace Output** Dump output from all calls

- Trace SQL Dump SQL statements
- **Trace SQL Parameters** Dump all result sets (Warning: This is not recommended for production systems as it will result in performance degradation.)
- **Program Start** Write a record for ever module start
- **Program End** Write a record for ever module end

Most tracing in non-development uses *Trace All* unless otherwise instructed by Oracle Support. All debug information is written to the **spl*.log** files.

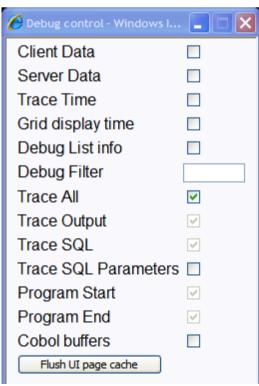
Steps to using the debug facility

To use the debug facility you follow the process:

• Add **?debug=true** to your URL for the product. This will display the debug buttons on the browser screen as shown below:



- Start Debug Start the logging of the transaction.
- **Stop Debug** Stop the logging process
- Show Trace Show trace information (Configuration based objects only)
- Clear Trace Clear Trace Information
- **Show User Log** Show debug information for the user (line limit is configurable).
- Validate on DB SDK Use only
- Global Debug Set debug level.
- Select *Global Debug* to specify the level of debug information. This will display the *Debug Control* window where you should ensure that *Trace All* is selected. Other options should only be used if instructed by Oracle Support. A sample of the Debug Control dialog is shown below:



- Navigate to the transaction that you wish to trace as a user would normally operate.
 Press "Start Debug" to initiate debug.
- Run the transaction that you want to trace and to recreate the issue. While you work the trace information is written to the log files.
- Deselect *Global Debug* or press *Stop Debug* so that debugging is disabled. This will stop debug code writing to the writing to the log. If you select *Show User Log* the log lines output by the debug facility are displayed (*up to the line limit specified*). This will only show lines applicable to the Current User only.

Note: If the userid is shared across multiple physical users then the information may contain debug information from multiple sessions.

Monitoring Web/business Application Server

There are a number of methods that are available for monitoring a Web Application from a J2EE Web application server:

- **Java Management Extensions (JMX)** Most Web application servers expose JMX Management Beans (MBeans) to allow JMX browsers to view and use this information. Java 6 has a predefined set of MBeans that can be enabled automatically.
- Web application server console All Web Application Servers offer a web based console that provides both administration and basic monitoring functions. These are usually sufficient for spot real time checking of tolerances and basic monitoring. Some console use calls to JMX API's provided by the Web application server vendor and built into Java 6 (and above).
- Command Based Utilities Apart from the console, most Web application server vendors offer a command line utility to extract performance information (or perform administration). Most console utilities call JMX MBeans and provide a command line interface into JMX that can be used natively.
- **Log-based monitoring** Most Web application servers provide standardized logs that can be analyzed using consoles, log monitors or simple scripts.
- Native OS utilities Most operating systems are becoming java aware and provide OS and Java monitoring from OS monitoring facilities.

Refer to the <u>Oracle Utilities Application Framework Performance Troubleshooting Guides</u> KB Id: **560382.1** on <u>My Oracle Support</u> for details of monitoring aspects of the product.

JMX Based Monitoring

With the advent of <u>Iava Management Extensions</u> (JMX) technology into base java, it is possible to use the technology to monitor and manage java infrastructure from a <u>ISR160</u> compliant JMX compliant console (or JMX browser). Whilst the J2EE components of the product can use basic JMX statistics such as Memory usage, Threads, Class information and VM summary information, there are application specific JMX classes added to the product to allow greater levels of information to be display and additional operations.

The Oracle Utilities Application Framework has implemented a set of product specific JMX classes on the Web Application Server and Business Application Server tiers of the architecture to allow the following:

- Management of the cache of the Web Application Server. See <u>Server Cache</u> <u>Management</u> for more details of this cache.
- Collection of JVM information and performance statistics for memory, thread usage and operating system level information. Most of these are extensions of java.lang.management classes.
- Collection of service based performance information for SLA tracking on the Business Application Server.

To use this facility the facility must be configured and enabled to allow the collection of the relevant information. This can be done at installation time by using the following configuration settings:

Configuration Setting	Deployment details
WEB_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE	Port Number used for JMX based management for Web Application Server.
ouaf.jmx.splwls g.base.support. management.mbean.JVMInfo	Globally enable or disable JVMInfo Mbean (setting in <u>spl.properties</u>). Default is enabled .
ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.web.mbeans .FlushBean	Globally enable or disable FlushBean Mbean (setting in <u>spl.properties</u>). Default is enabled .
BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE	Port Number used for JMX based management for Business Application Server.
ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.ejb.service.management. PerformanceStatistics	Globally enable or disable PerformanceStatistics Mbean (setting in spl.properties). Default is enabled
BSN_JMX_SYSUSER	Default JMX Userid for both Web Application Server and Business Application Server
BSN_JMX_SYSPASS	Default JMX Password for both Web Application Server and Business Application Server

These settings are registered in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for setting in the relevant configuration files. It is important that the values used for these port numbers are unique across all environments within a particular machine. The security used for these ports are defined as outlined in the <u>IMX Security</u> section of this document.

Web Application Server JMX Reference

Once configured a JMX client (e.g. **jconsole**) can be used to connect to the JMX information using the following Remote Connection string:

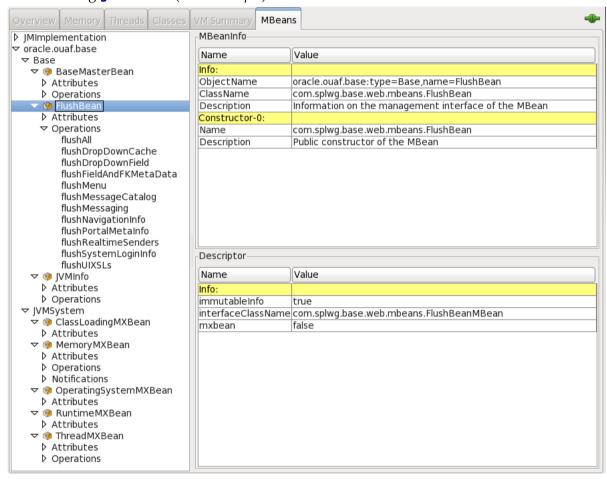
service:jmx:rmi:///jndi/rmi://<host>:<jmx_port>/oracle/ouaf/webAppConnector

Where:

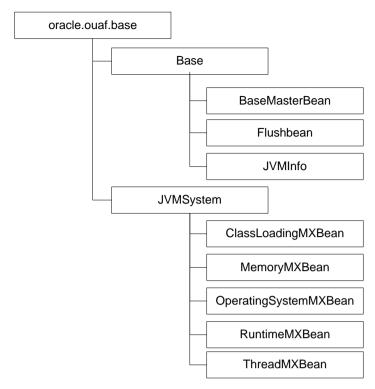
<host> The Web Application Server host name

/pmx_port> The JMX Port specified using WEB_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE
from the ENVIRON.INI configuration file.

The credentials provided to the JMX console are as configured in <u>JMX Security</u>. Upon successful connection to the JMX port and host with the correct credentials provides access to the Mbean information. The figure below illustrates the successful connection to the JMX Mbeans using **jconsole** (as an example):



The structure of the Mbean is shown by the figure below:



The following table summarizes the Mbean attributes and operations for the Web Application Server:

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
BaseMasterBean Attributes		
NumberOfMbeans	None	Returns number of active Mbeans
MBeanList	None	Returns an array with the list of Mbeans defined to this Master Mbean
BaseMasterBean Operations		
disableMbean	Mbean Name	Disables Mbean with designated name
enableMbean	Mbean Name	Enables Mbean with designated name
disableMbean	None	Returns a list with the list of Mbeans defined to this BaseMasterBean. Names can be programmatically used to supply parameters to disableMbean and enableMbean.
enableJVMSystemBeans	None	Enables base JVM system Mbeans
disableJVMSystemBeans	None	disables base JVM system Mbeans
FlushBean Attributes		
VersionInfo	None	Returns string of base version

Mbean	Arguments	Usage	
		number of Flush Mbean.	
CompleteClassPath	None	Returns classpath name of Flushbean Mbean.	
FlushBean Operations (Refer to Serve	e <mark>r Cache</mark> for deta	ils of this cache).	
flushAll	None	Reset all elements in online data cache	
flushDropDownCache	None	Resets cached elements of the online drop down lists in online data cache	
flushDropDownField	None	Resets drop down fields in online data cache (Development use only)	
flushFieldAndFKMetaData	None	Resets Field and Foreign Key Meta Data in online data cache	
flushMenu	None	Reset Menu items in online data cache	
flushMessageCatalog	None	Reset field labels in online data cache	
flushMessaging	None	Reset messages in online data cache	
flushNavigationInfo	None	Reset navigation information in online data cache	
flushPortalMetaInfo	None	Reset portal and zone information in online data cache	
flushSystemLoginInfo		Reset security information in online data cache	
flushUIXSLs	None	Reset user interface style sheets in online data cache	
JVMInfo Attributes			
CompleteClassPath	None	Displays the class path of the JVMInfo mbean	
JVMInfo Operations			
classPath	None	Returns the full classpath used by the online JVM	
systemSettings	None	Returns the attributes of the JVM for debugging and support purposes.	
ClassLoadingMXBean Attributes			
LoadedClassCount	None	Returns the number of classes that are currently loaded in the JVM	
TotalLoadedClassCount	None	Returns the total number of classes	
			

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
		that have been loaded since the JVM was last started.
UnloadedClassCount	None	Returns the total number of classes unloaded since the Java virtual machine has started execution.
Verbose	None	Enables or disables the verbose output for the class loading system. Default is false (<i>disabled</i>)
MemoryMXBean Attributes		
HeapMemoryUsage	None	Returns the current memory usage of the heap that is used for object allocation. Initial, Committed, Maximum and Used memory statistics are provided for Heap memory
NonHeapMemoryUsage	None	Returns the current memory usage of non-heap memory that is used by the JVM. Initial, Committed, Maximum and Used memory statistics are provided for Non-Heap memory
ObjectPendingFinalization	None	Returns the approximate number of objects for which finalization is pending (used for diagnosing memory leaks).
Verbose	None	Enables or disables the verbose output for the memory system. Default is false (disabled)
MemoryMXBean Operations		
gc	None	Initiate garbage collection
MemoryMXBean Notifications		
javax.management.Notification	None	Used for low memory notifications. Notification Types supported: (java.management.memory.threshold .exceeded, java.management.memory .collection.threshold.exceeded)
OperatingSystemMXBean		
MaxFileDescriptorCount	None	Returns the File Descriptor Maximum Limit in force on the JVM
OpenFileDescriptorCount	None	Returns the number of Open File

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
		Descriptors currently used by JVM
CommittedVirtualMemorySize	None	Returns the amount of committed virtual memory (that is, the amount of virtual memory guaranteed to be available to the running process).
FreePhysicalmemorySize	None	Returns the total amount of free physical memory
FreeSwapSpaceSize	None	Returns the total amount of free swap space
ProcessCpuTime	None	Returns the amount of process CPU time consumed by the JVM
TotalPhysicalMemorySize	None	Returns the total amount of physical memory
TotalSwapSpaceSize	None	Returns the total amount of swap space
Name	None	Returns the operating system name
Version	None	Returns the version of the operating system
Arch	None	Returns the operating system architecture
AvailableProcessors	None	Returns the number of available processors to the JVM
SystemLoadAverage	None	Returns the system load average for the last minute.
RuntimeMXBean Attributes		
Name	None	Returns the name representing the running JVM. The returned name string can be any arbitrary string and a JVM implementation can choose to embed platform-specific useful information in the returned name string. Each running virtual machine could have a different name.
ClassPath	None	Returns the Java class path that is used by the system class loader to search for class files.
Starttime	None	Returns the start time of the Java virtual machine in milliseconds. This

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
		method returns the approximate time when the JVM started.
ManagementSpecVersion	None	Returns the version of the specification for the management interface implemented by the running JVM
VmName	None	Returns the Java virtual machine implementation name
VmVendor	None	Returns the Java virtual machine implementation vendor
VmVersion	None	Returns the Java virtual machine implementation version
SpecName	None	Returns the Java virtual machine specification name
SpecVendor	None	Returns the Java virtual machine specification vendor
SpecVersion	None	Returns the Java virtual machine specification version
LibraryPath	None	Returns the Java library path
BootClassPath	None	Returns the boot class path that is used by the bootstrap class loader to search for class files
Uptime	None	Returns the uptime of the Java virtual machine in milliseconds
BootClassPathSupported	None	Tests if the JVM supports the boot class path mechanism used by the bootstrap class loader to search for class files. Returns <i>false</i> if not supported; <i>true</i> if supported
InputArguments	None	Returns the input arguments passed to the JVM which does not include the arguments to the main method. This method returns an empty list if there is no input argument to the JVM. Typically, not all command-line options to the 'java' command are passed to the Java virtual machine. Thus, the returned input arguments may not include all command-line options

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
SystemProperties	None	Returns a map of names and values of all system properties
ThreadMXBean Attributes		
ThreadCount	None	Returns the current number of live threads including both daemon and non-daemon threads
PeakThreadCount	None	Returns the peak live thread count since the JVM started or peak was reset
TotalStartedThreadCount	None	Returns the total number of threads created and also started since the JVM started
DaemonThreadCount	None	Returns the current number of live daemon threads
ThreadContentionMonitoringSupported	None	Tests if the JVM supports thread contention monitoring. Returns <i>false</i> if not supported; <i>true</i> if supported
ThreadContentionMonitoringEnabled	None	Enables or disables thread contention monitoring. Set to <i>false</i> to disable; <i>true</i> to enable.
CurrentThreadCpuTime	None	Returns the total CPU time for the current thread in nanoseconds. The returned value is of nanoseconds precision but not necessarily nanoseconds accuracy. If the implementation distinguishes between user mode time and system mode time, the returned CPU time is the amount of time that the current thread has executed in user mode or system mode
CurrentThreadUserTime	None	Returns the CPU time that the current thread has executed in user mode in nanoseconds. The returned value is of nanoseconds precision but not necessarily nanoseconds accuracy.
ThreadCpuTimeSupported	None	Tests if the JVM supports CPU time measurement for the current thread. Returns <i>false</i> if not supported; <i>true</i> if supported

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
ThreadCpuTimeEnabled	None	Enables or disables thread CPU time measurement. The default is platform dependent. Set to <i>false</i> to disable; <i>true</i> to enable.
CurrentThreadCpuTimeSupported	None	Tests if the Java virtual machine supports CPU time measurement for the current thread. Returns <i>false</i> if not supported; <i>true</i> if supported
ObjectMonitorUsageSupported	None	Tests if the Java virtual machine supports monitoring of object monitor usage. Returns <i>false</i> if not supported; <i>true</i> if supported
SynchronizerUsageSupported	None	Tests if the JVM supports monitoring of ownable synchronizer usage. Returns <i>false</i> if not supported; <i>true</i> if supported
AllThreadIds	None	Returns all live thread IDs. Some threads included in the returned array may have been terminated when this method returns
ThreadMXBean Operations		
dumpAllThreads	Locked Monitors, Locked Synchronizers	Returns the thread info for all live threads with stack trace and synchronization information. Some threads included in the returned array may have been terminated when this method returns • Locked Monitors - if true, dump all locked monitors • Locked Synchronizers - if true, dump all locked ownable synchronizers
findDeadlockedThreads	None	Finds cycles of threads that are in deadlock waiting to acquire object monitors or ownable synchronizers. Threads are deadlocked in a cycle waiting for a lock of these two types if each thread owns one lock while trying to acquire another lock already held by another thread in the cycle

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
getThreadCpuTime	Thread Id	Returns the total CPU time for a thread of the specified ID in nanoseconds. The returned value is of nanoseconds precision but not necessarily nanoseconds accuracy. If the implementation distinguishes between user mode time and system mode time, the returned CPU time is the amount of time that the thread has executed in user mode or system mode
getThreadInfo	Thread Id	Returns the thread info for a thread of the specified id with no stack trace.
getThreadInfo	Array of Thread Ids	Returns the thread info for each thread whose ID is in the input array ids with no stack trace.
getThreadInfo	Thread Id, maxDepth	Returns thread information for a thread of the specified id, with stack trace of a specified number of stack trace elements. The <i>maxDepth</i> parameter indicates the maximum number of <i>StackTraceElements</i> to be retrieved from the stack trace. This method does not obtain the locked monitors and locked synchronizers of the thread
getThreadInfo	Array of Thread Ids, maxDepth	Returns the thread information for each thread whose ID is in the input array ids, with stack trace of a specified number of stack trace elements. The <i>maxDepth</i> parameter indicates the maximum number of <i>StackTraceElements</i> to be retrieved from the stack trace. This method does not obtain the locked monitors and locked synchronizers of the threads
getThreadInfo	Array of Thread Ids, locked Monitors, locked Synchronizors	Returns the thread info for each thread whose ID is in the input array ids, with stack trace and synchronization information. This operation obtains a snapshot of

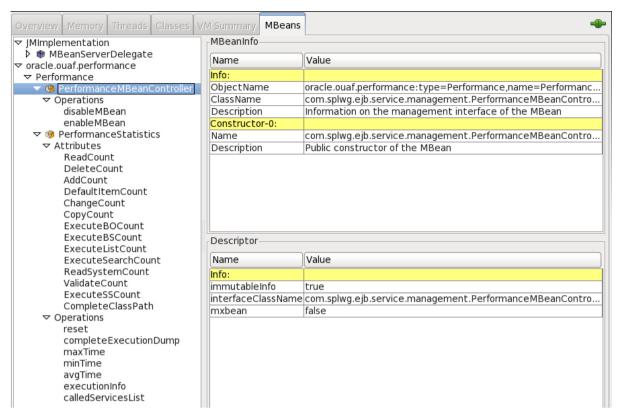
Mbean	Arguments	Usage
		the thread information for each thread including: • the entire stack trace, • the object monitors currently locked by the thread if lockedMonitors is true, and • the ownable synchronizers currently locked by the thread if lockedSynchronizers is true
getThreadUserTime	Thread Id	Returns the CPU time that a thread of the specified ID has executed in user mode in nanoseconds
resetPeakThreadCount	None	Resets the peak thread count to the current number of live threads

Business Application Server JMX Reference

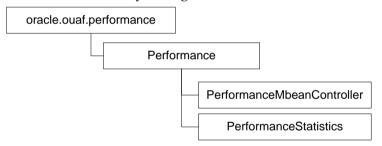
Once configured a JMX client (e.g. **jconsole**) can be used to connect to the JMX information for the Business Application Server using the following Remote Connection string: service:jmx:rmi:///jndi/rmi://<host>:<jmx_port>/oracle/ouaf/ejbAppConnector Where:

```
<host> The Business Application Server host name
<jmx_port> The JMX Port specified using BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE
from the ENVIRON.INI configuration file.
```

The credentials provided to the JMX console are as configured in <u>JMX Security</u>. Upon successful connection to the JMX port and host with the correct credentials provides access to the Mbean information. The figure below illustrates the successful connection to the JMX Mbeans using **jconsole** (as an example):



The structure of the Mbean is shown by the figure below:



The following table outlines the Mbean attributes and operations for the Business Application Server:

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
PerformanceMBeanC	ontroller Operation	ns
disableMbean	None	Disable PerformanceStatistics Mbean
enableMbean	None	Enable PerformanceStatistics Mbean
PerformanceStatistics	Attributes	
ReadCount	None	Returns number of executed <i>read object</i> calls since last reset or last time collection enabled
DeleteCount	None	Returns number of executed <i>delete object</i> calls since last reset or last time collection enabled
ChangeCount	None	Returns number of executed <i>change object</i> calls since last reset or last time collection enabled
AddCount	None	Returns number of executed add object calls since

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
		last reset or last time collection enabled
DefaultItemCount	None	Returns number of executed calls to <i>default the object values</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
ExecuteBOCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>Business Objects</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
ExecuteBSCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>Business Services</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
ExecuteListCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>List based services</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
ExecuteSearchCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>search based services</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
ReadSystemCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>Oracle Utilities</i> Application Framework system Objects since last reset or last time collection enabled
ValidateCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>Validate objects</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
ExecuteSSCount	None	Returns number of calls to <i>Service Scripts</i> since last reset or last time collection enabled
CompleteClassPath	None	Returns the class path used for the Mbeans
PerformanceStatistics C	perations	
reset	None	Resets statistical values. See <u>Resetting Statistics</u> for more advice on this operation.
maxTime	Service Name	Returns maximum (worst case) time, in ms, for the designated service since the last reset or last time collection enabled.
minTime	Service Name	Returns minimum (best case) time, in ms, for the designated service since the last reset or last time collection enabled.
completeExecutionDump	None	Returns complete statistics for all services executed since the last reset or last time collection enabled. See <u>Execution Dump</u> section for details of format.
avgTime	Service Name	Returns average time, in ms, for the designated service since the last reset or last time collection enabled.
executionInfo	Service Name	Returns complete statistics for the designated service executed since the last reset or last time

Mbean	Arguments	Usage	
		collection enabled. See <u>Execution Dump Format</u> section for details of format.	
calledServices	None	Returns list of services and service types since the last reset or last time collection enabled. See Service Lists for details of format.	

Note: The times quoted in the statistics only record times experienced from the Business Application Server down to the data and back. They do not include network time to the Web Application Server, any time spent by the Web Application Server, network time to the browser client or browser rendering times. The Business Application Server time represents the typical majority of the time spent in a transaction.

Web Services JMX Reference

Note: This facility is only available when using the Native Web Services capability as an alternative to the XML Application Integration (XAI) capability.

Once configured a JMX client (e.g. **jconsole**) can be used to connect to the JMX information for the Web Services using the following Remote Connection string:

service:jmx:rmi://jndi/rmi://localhost:6590/oracle/ouaf/iwsConnector
Where:

The credentials provided to the JMX console are as configured in <u>IMX Security</u>. Upon successful connection to the JMX port and host with the correct credentials provides access to the Mbean information. The figure below illustrates the successful connection to the JMX Mbeans using **jconsole** (as an example):

<insert jconsole>

The structure of the Mbean is shown by the figure below:

<insert diagram>

The following table outlines the Mbean attributes and operations for the Web Services:

Mbean	Arguments	Usage	
PerformanceMBeanController Operations			
disableMbean	None	Disable PerformanceStatistics Mbean	
enableMbean	None	Enable PerformanceStatistics Mbean	
PerformanceStatistics Attributes			
ReadCount	None	Returns number of executed <i>read object</i> calls since last reset or last time collection enabled	

Mbean	Arguments	Usage
calledServices	None	Returns list of services and service types since the last reset or last time collection enabled. See <u>Service Lists</u> for details of format.

JMX Security

By default, when JMX is enabled for either the Web Application Server, Web Service and Business Application Server then a default JMX configuration using simple security is implemented as outlined in http://java.sun.com/javase/6/docs/technotes/guides/management/agent.html.

The simple security system consists of two files that control the access permissions and passwords specified by default for the installation:

Configuration Setting	Location of file	Template
Password File	<pre>scripts/ouaf.jmx.password.file</pre>	ouaf.jmx.password.file.template

Configuration Setting	Location of file	Template
Access Control File	scripts/ouaf.jmx.access.file	ouaf.jmx.access.file.template

These files are built by the <u>initialSetup</u> utility using the templates indicated. Refer to the templates or generated files for valid values. The format of these files is dictated by http://java.sun.com/javase/6/docs/technotes/guides/management/agent.html#gdeup.

Note: By default, the passwords stored in these files are in encrypted text. Alternative security schemes are allows as documented in the <u>link above</u>. This will require a <u>custom templates</u> and changes to specific files to implement.

Extending JMX Security

Whilst the base installation of the product uses the basic level of security there are ways of extending the current security:

- If the default security scheme is sufficient for your needs then additional users may be manually added using the <u>user exits</u> for the above files.
- For production it is recommended to implement an SSL based solution as outlined in http://docs.oracle.com/javase/6/docs/technotes/guides/management/agent.html.

Refer to the product Security Guide for more schemes available for this process.

Execution Dump Format

In previous versions (V1.x) of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework based products, it was possible to extract performance information from the Business Application Server using a logging based method using the Oracle Tuxedo **txrpt** utility. This facility was useful in tracking performance of individual services over time to detect non-compliance against Service Level Agreement targets. With the advent of later versions of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework, the need for Oracle Tuxedo was removed but there was a need for performance information to be collated.

In the latest version of the Oracle Utilities Application Framework, it is possible to track performance information using JMX to process externally to check performance and check compliance against Service Level Agreements.

To extract the information from the product the following needs to be done:

- Use a JMX browser (or JMX console) product to connect to the Business Application Server JMX port using the appropriate credentials.
- Invoke the completeExecutionDump operation from the PerformanceStatistics Mbean. This is will return a Comma separated values, with field names in the header record, containing the performance data which can be transferred to the clipboard (or whatever format supported by the JMX client). The format of the CSV is shown in the table below:

Column	Comment
ServiceName	Name of Service
ServiceType	Type Of Service or Action (see <u>Service Lists</u> for valid values)

Column	Comment
MinTime	Minimum Service Time, in ms, since last reset
MaxTime	Minimum Service Time, in ms, since last reset
Avg Time	Average Service Time, in ms, since last reset
# of Calls	Number of Calls to Service since last reset
Latest Time	The service time of the latest call, in ms
Latest Date	The date of the latest service call (in format: YYYY-MM-DD::hh-mm-ss-sss)
Latest User	The userid of the user who issued the latest call

• (Optionally) Invoke the **reset** operation from the **PerformanceStatistics** Mbean to reset the statistics for the next collection period. Refer to <u>Resetting Statistics</u> for a discussion of this task.

This information can then be post processed in an appropriate analysis tool to determine appropriate actions.

Note: The statistics are active as long the Mbean is enabled or the system is active. Shutting down the Business Application Server with collection of the data may cause data loss for the statistics.

Service Lists

The JMX Performance Mbeans collect information about application services that have been executed during the collection period. This information can be obtained using the **calledServices** operation which returns a list of called services and their valid actions (summarized actions that have been called) in the format:

<servicename> [<valid action>]

Where

<pre><servicename></servicename></pre>	Name of Service
<valid actions=""></valid>	List of valid actions recorded for the service. The table below lists
	the valid values

Valid Action	Comment
ADD	Service is attempting adding a new instance of an object to the system. For example, adding a to do record.
CHANGE	Service is attempting changes to an existing object in the system.
DEFAULT_ITEM	Service is resetting its values to defaults. For example, by pressing the <i>Clear</i> button on the product UI toolbar
DELETE	Service is attempting to delete an existing object
EXECUTE_BO	Service is a business object
EXECUTE_BS	Service is a business service

EXECUTE_LIST	Service is a list based service
EXECUTE_SEARCH	Service is a search
EXECUTE_SS	Service is a service script (including BPA scripts)
READ	Service is attempting to retrieve an object from the system
READ_SYSTEM	Service is a common Oracle Utilities Application Framework based service.
VALIDATE	Service is issuing a validation action

Resetting Statistics

The performance statistics collected represent values since the application was started or when it has been reset. Collection of statistics, without reset, can adversely influence the effectiveness of the statistics over time. It is therefore recommended to reset the statistics on a regular basis (after they are collected for example).

This can be achieved using the **reset** operation from the **PerformanceStatistics** Mbean to effectively zero or blank out the collection statistics.

For example, if the statistics are to be collected on an hourly basis then the reset should occur after the data collection happens per hour.

Note: Any statistics collected during the actual reset operation will not be reflected in the statistics. This situation should have minimal impact on overall statistics.

Database Connection Monitoring

By default, the product uses a common database userid for accessing the information from the connection pools used by the product (via Universal Connection Pool (UCP)). While this sufficient for execution of the product, it can complicate monitoring individual connections and troubleshooting database issues with individual users or transactions.

It is now possible to show additional details that are inherited from the from the online and Web Services components. The following information is available from the connection and accessible from **v\$session**.

Parameter	Online	Web Service
CLIENT_IDENTIFIER1	Userid	Userid
MODULE	Service Name	Web Service Name
ACTION	Transaction Type	Transaction Type
CLIENT_INFO	Contents of Database Tag characteristic on User	"Web Service"

For example, the following database query will return the session ids and the users using

59 - Server Administration Guide

¹ Due to the length limitation on **CLIENT_IDENTIFIER** the value will be the authorization identifier not the authentication identifier.

then at any time:

SELECT sid, client_identifier, module, client_info, action FROM V\$SESSION;

The new information can be used to track sessions using the **v\$session** view, use more advanced features of the database and use other database options.

Configuration

Global Configuration Files

There are a number of configuration files that are global across an environment and also restricted to an environment.

cistab - Global Configuration Files

The **cistab** file is a key configuration file for both the Web application server and the database application server. It is built during the installation process and is used by the product administration utilities to ensure that any output or log files generated by the product are stored in the correct location. It holds the mount points (e.g. directories) used during the installation of the product to hold the product and its log files.

Location of **cistab** file:

Linux/Unix:

/etc/cistab

Windows:

c:\spl\etc\cistab

A sample cistab file is outlined below:

DEV::/spl/DEV:/spl/sploutput/DEV::N
DEMO::/spl/DEMO:/spl/sploutput/DEMO::N
TEST::/spl/TEST:/spl/sploutput/TEST::N
TEST2::d:\spl\TEST2:e:\sploutput\TEST2::N

The format of the file is described below:

Position	Usage
1	Environment Name – specified at installation time. It is in UPPER case.
2	Reserved for future use.
3	Directory for the product software and configuration files (the SPLEBASE environment variable definition).
4	Directory for the product output files (the SPLOUTPUT environment variable definition).
5	Reserved for future use.
6	This flag may be used in custom start up scripts to indicate whether to start the environment at system boot time. Valid values are Y or N. This is the only setting that should be altered after installation.

Warning! Do not alter the **cistab** file unless instructed to do so by Oracle support personnel unless otherwise directed.

Note: For Windows environments it is possible to move the file to alternative drive by setting

%SYSTEMDRIVE% to an alternative drive prior to running any utilities. For example **set SYSTEMDRIVER=D:** places the **cistab** in **d:\sp1\etc**.

ENVIRON.INI - Environment Configuration File

The ENVIRON.INI file is used by the Web application server and the Business Application Server to define the environment and provide the basis for starting and stopping the environment. The file is created during the installation process and is used to generate other files. This file is maintained using the <u>configureEnv</u> utility provided in the installation.

Warning! Do not alter the *ENVIRON.INI* manually. Always use <u>configureEnv</u> utility because additional configuration files depend on the settings in this file. If the configurations mismatch, improper operation of the product may occur.

Location of ENVIRON.INI file:

Linux/Unix:

\$SPLEBASE/etc/ENVIRON.INI

Windows:

%SPLEBASE%\etc\ENVIRON.INI

The file contents are in text format and are of the form:

<parameter>=<value>

Where:

<parameter> Name of configuration parameter

<value> Value of the configuration parameter

For example:

...

appViewer=appViewer
DBCONNECTION=jdbc:oracle:thin:@myserver:1521:train
DBDRIVER=oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver
DBNAME=TRAIN

•••

The settings contained in the **ENVIRON.INI** file are outlined in the table below:

Note: If **WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE** and/or **WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE** are not specified then they default to the value specified in **WEB_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE**.

Note: If **WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE** and/or **WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE** are not specified then they default to the value specified in **WEB_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE**.

Note: If **WEB_APPVIEWER_ROLE_NAME** and/or **WEB_APPVIEWER_PRINCIPAL_NAME** are not specified they are default to **WEB_ROLE_NAME** and **WEB_PRINCIPAL_NAME** respectively.

Extracting Information from ENVIRON.INI for Scripts

It is possible to write your own calls to the ENVIRON.INI using the same utilities used by the product to get values of configuration parameters for your own utilities. Do not hardcode values that can be obtained from **ENVIRON.INI**.

To obtain values of parameters use the command line:

```
Linux/Unix:
```

```
perl $SPLEBASE/bin/getconfvalue.plx -k <parameter>
```

Windows:

```
perl %SPLEBASE%\bin\getconfvalue.plx -k
```

Where:

<parameter>

Name of configuration parameter from ENVIRON.INI you desire to get the value of.

For example:

ENVIRON.INI content:

DBNAME=TRAIN

Example call:

```
$ export DB=`perl $SPLEBASE/bin/getconfvalue.plx -k DBNAME`
```

\$ echo \$DB

TRAIN

Note: If the value is NOT set or the key is invalid the value of the call is null or blank.

Server Jar File (ouaf jar versions.txt)

Note: This configuration file is used for internal purposes and should not be altered unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support.

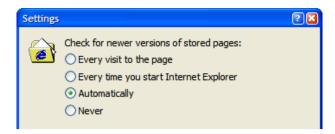
Note: Additional external jar files used for customizations do not need to be added to this file. This is used for base product verification only.

The java component of the product uses a number of industry standard jar files that are provided or used by the product. The etc/ouaf_jar_versions.txt lists the jar file that is used and the required version used by the version of the product installed. This file is used at installation and runtime for integrity checks. If you wish to determine what version of an external jar is used then refer to this information file.

Web Browser Configuration

The product is browser based (browsers, versions and platforms are documented in the Installation Guide for your platform. Additionally the following settings are applicable to the browser:

Microsoft Internet Explorer - Cache settings need to be Every visit to the page or Automatically. For non-production it is recommended to be set to Every visit to the page or Automatically. For production it is recommended to be set to Automatically to fully exploit performance caching.



• Mozilla Firefox – Use the default settings with the browser for the browser.

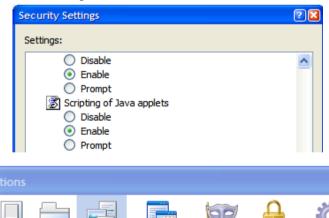
Note: Clearing the cache upon exit will clear the cached screens of the product as well

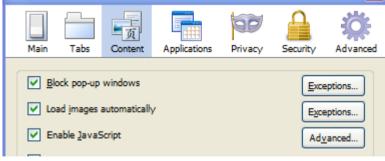
• The product requires support for the HTTP 1.1 protocol to support compression and client cache management.



Note: If a network proxy is used then "Use HTTP 1.1 through proxy connections" may need to be selected as well.

• The product uses Java scripting for user interactivity therefore *Scripting of Java Applets* (IE) and "Enable Java Script" (Firefox) must be enabled.





- The product uses popup windows for searches, therefore popup blockers should be configured to allow popups from the product Web application server hosts.
- Set your browser cache size to a reasonable size to hold the cached pages as needed.

Web Application Server Configuration

Caveat

The product supports a number of J2EE Web application servers. Each J2EE Web application server is configured differently and has additional options (clustering, logging etc) that can be used. This document is written neutral to the differences of each J2EE Web application server. Refer to the documentation provided with the J2EE Web application servers for the location of specific configuration settings discussed in this section as well as advanced settings supported.

Web Application Server Concepts

Each Web application server has a number of levels and each uses different terminology. The following "neutral" terminology will be used:

- The software exists on a physical machine.
- An installation of the Web Application Software is called an instance. Typically one
 instance of the software exists on a machine but you can have more than one
 installed.
- Within an instance you can define a server. This is also called a Java "container" which will house one or more J2EE applications. You will have at least one server per environment. A server uses one Java Virtual Machine (JVM).
- Within a server is the J2EE application. It can be a single J2EE application or multiples depending on the Web application server supported.

The Web application server you use may have different terminology for these same concepts. For the remainder of this section we will use the above terminology.

Web Applications

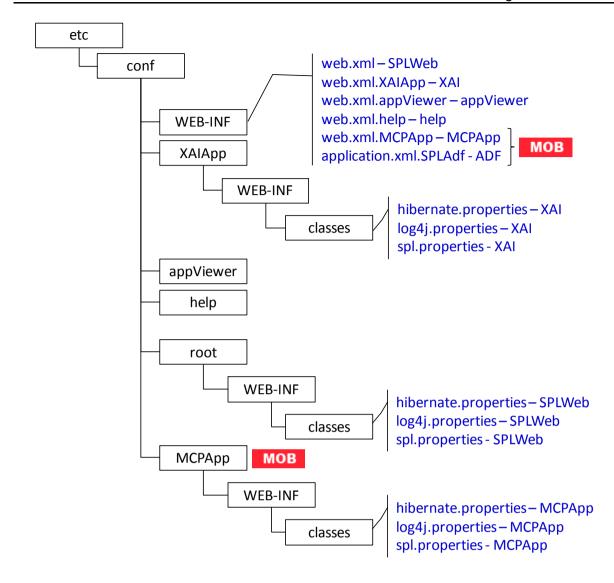
The product is deployed as a set of Web applications within the Web applications server:

- **root** This is the product itself is installed.
- **XAIApp** This is the Web services adapter component.
- appViewer An Application Viewer which contains a data dictionary and source viewer.
- **help** Online Help.
- MCPApp Mobile Connection Platform (MOB only)

Each of these J2EE Web Applications has its own configuration files and are combined together when the product is "built" into a WAR/EAR file by the <u>initialSetup</u> utility.

Web Application Server Configuration Files

Within each J2EE Web Application within the J2EE Web application server has it's own configuration files. These files are typically "embedded" within the WAR/EAR files deployed with the product following the J2EE specification. In terms of configuration, the product structure within the WAR/EAR file looks like the following:



Location	Contents	Configuration Files
WEB-INF	J2EE Application Descriptor for each application	web.xml – J2EE Application Descriptor
root/WEB-INF/classes	Application Configuration files for online application	log4j.properties – Logging Configuration spl.properties – Product configuration settings
XAIApp/WEB-INF/classes	Application Configuration files for Web Services Adapter	log4j.properties – Logging Configuration spl.properties – Product configuration settings
MCPApp/WEB-INF/classes	MCP Configuration MOB	log4j.properties – Logging Configuration spl.properties – Product configuration settings

web.xml - J2EE Application Descriptor

The Web deployment descriptor editor lets you specify deployment information for modules created in the Web development environment. The information appears in the **web.xml** file. The **web.xml** file for a Web project provides information necessary for deploying a Web application module. It is used in building a WAR/EAR file from a project.

The Web Application is controlled by a configuration file that holds behavioral information for the applications. Refer to http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=109 for more details of the format. For example:

```
<env-entrv>
     <description>Value of HTTP 1.1 max-age header parameter for
JSPs</description>
     <env-entry-name>maxAge</env-entry-name>
     <env-entry-value>28800</env-entry-value>
     <env-entry-type>java.lang.Integer</env-entry-type>
  </env-entry>
  <env-entry>
     <description>How long to cache drop down values in
seconds</description>
     <env-entry-name>fieldValuesAge</env-entry-name>
     <env-entry-value>3600</env-entry-value>
     <env-entry-type>java.lang.Integer</env-entry-type>
  </env-entry>
   <env-entry>
     <description>Is this a development environment</description>
     <env-entry-name>isDevelopment</env-entry-name>
     <env-entrv-value>false/env-entrv-value>
     <env-entry-type>java.lang.Boolean
  </env-entry>
   <env-entry>
     <description>Preload ALL Pages</description>
     <env-entry-name>preloadAllPages
     <env-entry-value>false/env-entry-value>
     <env-entry-type>java.lang.Boolean</env-entry-type>
  </env-entry>
   <env-entry>
     <description>Disable preloading of Pages</description>
     <env-entry-name>disablePreload</env-entry-name>
     <env-entry-value>false/env-entry-value>
     <env-entry-type>java.lang.Boolean</env-entry-type>
  </env-entry>
```

For application specific entries refer to the web.xml parameter descriptions.

Note: It is highly recommended that you do not change this configuration file by extracting the configuration file from the WAR/EAR file using Java utilities, making the change manually and rebuilding the WAR/EAR file. Use <u>initialSetup — Maintain Configuration Settings</u> to build the WAR/EAR file as documented in Web application server Configuration Process

log4j.properties - Logging Configuration

Note: This log file should not be altered unless specified. The generated configuration file has all the recommended settings for all sites.

The product uses the *log4j* Java classes to centralize all log formats into a standard format. The details of the configuration settings and *log4j* itself are available at http://logging.apache.org/log4j/ or http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Log4j.

spl.properties - Product configuration settings

The product Web Application has a specific number of settings outside of the J2EE specification to control the internals of the product. This file exists as similar files exist for all modes of operation of the product (for example, Batch can be run outside the J2EE Web application server). Because of this a common configuration standard was adopted:

For a description of all settings in the **spl.properties** file refer to the **spl.properties** parameter descriptions.

weblogic.xml - WebLogic Extensions

Note: This configuration file only applies to Oracle WebLogic implementations.

For backward compatibility with Oracle WebLogic environments, an additional Oracle WebLogic configuration file **weblogic.xml** is generated and used to influence the Oracle WebLogic Server to exhibit additional behavior (targeted for development primarily).

Parameter	Context	Source
context-root	The context-root element defines the context root of this standalone Web application. If the Web application is part of an EAR, not stand-alone, specify the context root in the EAR's web.xml file. A context-root setting in web.xml takes precedence over context-root setting in weblogic.xml.	Defaults from template
java-charset-name	Specifies the Java character set to use.	Defaults from template (UTF-8)
page-check-seconds	Determines the interval at which a server checks to see if JSP files in a Web application have changed and need recompiling. Used for development	Derived from WEB_WLPAGECHECKSECONDS parameter from ENVIRON.INI
prefer-web-inf-classes	Loading of web classes from the WEB-INF are loaded in preference to system or Oracle	Defaults from template

Parameter	Context	Source
	WebLogic classes. Defaulted to false .	
resource-path	A path which, if included in the URL of a request, signals Oracle WebLogic Server to use the Java character set specified by java-charset-name.	Defaults from template
servlet-reload-check-secs	Defines whether an Oracle WebLogic Server will check to see if a servlet has been modified, and if it has been modified, reloads it. The -1 value tells the server never to check the servlets, 0 tells the server to always check the servlets, and the default is to check each 1 second. A value specified in the console will always take precedence over a manually specified value.	Defaults from template
url-rewriting-enabled	Provides methods for configuring a J2EE web application that is deployed on an Oracle WebLogic Server instance. Oracle WebLogic Server instantiates this interface only when you deploy a web application. This interface can configure web applications that are deployed as a WAR file or an exploded directory.	Defaults from template (false)

Note: This configuration file is not usually altered by an implementation as it applies to development (SDK) platforms only. It is documented for completeness here.

```
Example:
```

application.xml - ADF Application configuration

Note: This configuration file only applies to Oracle WebLogic and Oracle ADF implementations.

To use the Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) integration the ADF components need to be deployed to a predefined ADF container. The definition of this container is controlled by the J2EE standard **application.xml** file.

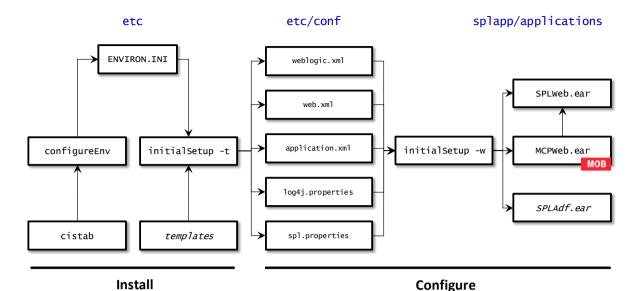
Parameter	Context	Source
context-root	ADF context root used for calls	Set to WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT/adf
display-name	Specifies the application display name	Set to SPLAdf
web-uri	Defines location of WAR file	Set to SPLAdf

Example:

Note: This file should not be altered unless instructed by Oracle Support.

Web Application Server Configuration Process

To configure the Web application server during the installation process and post-installation then the following process should be used:



• The <u>configureEnv</u> utility is used during installation time and can be used post implementation to set parameters in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>. If any parameters are derived or set from the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> (see "Source" column in the relevant section) then the <u>configureEnv</u> utility should be used to maintain them.

Note: The <u>configureEnv</u> utility should be used to make any changes to the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>. Manual changes to this configuration file are not recommended.

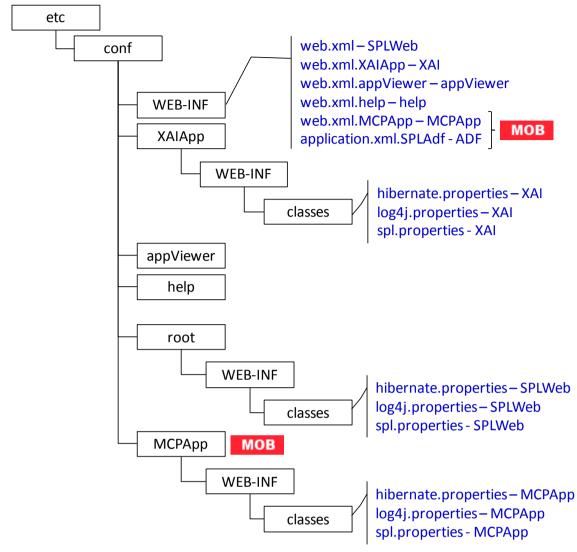
- After the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> has been set or altered, the settings must be reflected in the relevant configuration files used by the Web application server by running the <u>initialSetup</u> utility:
 - web.xml J2EE Application Descriptor
 - <u>log4j.properties Logging Configuration</u>
 - spl.properties Product configuration settings
- The utility uses the templates from the **templates** directory to create substituted copies of these files in a standard location. The table below lists the configuration file, the templates used from the **templates** directory and the final configuration built during the initial configuration process:

Configuration File	Destination
Online Application (root)	
web.xml Template: web.xml.template	<pre>Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\WEB-INF</pre>
<pre>spl.properties Template: spl.properties.template</pre>	<pre>Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/root/WEB -INF/classes Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\root\WE B-INF\classes</pre>
log4j.properties	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>

Configuration File	Destination
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/root/WEB -INF/classes</pre>
log4j.properties.template	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\root\WE B-INF\classes
weblogic.xml	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/root/WEB -INF</pre>
weblogic.xml.template	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\root\WE B-INF
Web Services Adapter (XAIApp)	
web.xml (web.xml.XAIApp)	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF
web.xml.XAIApp.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\wEB-INF</pre>
<u>spl.properties</u>	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/XAIApp/W
spl.properties.XAIApp.template	EB-INF/classes Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\XAIApp\
	WEB-INF\classes
log4j.properties	Linux/Unix:
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/XAIApp/W EB-INF/classes</pre>
log4j.properties.XAIApp.template	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\XAIApp\ WEB-INF\classes
weblogic.xml	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/XAIApp/W EB-INF</pre>
weblogic.xml.XAIApp.template	Windows:
	<pre>%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\XAIApp\ WEB-INF</pre>
Application Viewer (appViewer)	
web.xml (web.xml.appViewer)	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF
web.xml.appViewer.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\wEB-INF</pre>
Help Application (help)	7051 ELB/13E/0 (CCC (COIII (WED THI
1 11 1	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
web.xml (web.xml.help) Template:	SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF
web.xml.help.template	Windows:
· ·	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\wEB-INF

Configuration File	Destination
MCP Application (MCPApp)	
web.xml (web.xml.MCPApp)	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF
MWM_web.xml.MCPApp.template	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\WEB-INF
spl.properties	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/MCPApp/W EB-INF/classes</pre>
MWM_spl.properties.MCPApp.template	Windows:
	<pre>%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\MCPApp\ wEB-INF\classes</pre>
log4j.properties	Linux/Unix:
<pre>Template: MWM_log4j.properties.MCPApp.template</pre>	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/MCPApp/W EB-INF/classes</pre>
MWM_10g4j.propertres.MCPApp.temprate	Windows:
	<pre>%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\MCPApp\ wEB-INF\classes</pre>
SPLAdf Application (ADF Integration)	
application.xml (application.xml.SPLAdf)	Linux/Unix:
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF</pre>
MWM_application.xml.SPLAdf.template	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\wEB-INF
weblogic.xml (weblogic.xml.SPLAdf)	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
Template:	<pre>\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF</pre>
MWM_weblogic.xml.SPLAdf.template	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\wEB-INF

The locations of the configuration files can be summarized in the following figure:



• At this point you may perform manual changes to the above files to parameters not implemented in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>.

Note: Any manual changes are overwritten after running the <u>initialSetup</u> utility unless the change is reflected in the appropriate template (see <u>Implementing Custom Templates</u> for more information). Backups should be made of any changes and then manually reapplied to reinstate all manual changes.

• To reflect configuration changes into the product Web Applications the <u>initialSetup</u> utility with the **-w** option must be executed. This will build the necessary WAR/EAR files to be deployed into the J2EE Web application server. This step is optional if <u>configuration overrides</u> are in use.

Depending on the architecture, the <u>initialSetup</u> will generate one or more EAR files. Refer to <u>Business Application Server Configuration</u> for a description of the EAR files.

At this point the product Web Applications are ready for deployment into the J2EE Web application server.

Quick Reference Guide for Web Application Server Configuration

To make configuration changes to the Web Application Server component of the product

uses the following Quick Reference Guide to identify which process should be used:

- If the change is to any setting contained in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for the Web Application Server then you must run the following utilities in the order indicated:
 - 1. Execute the <u>configureEnv</u> utility to reflect the parameter change in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>.
 - 2. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-t** option) to rebuild the configuration files using the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> and provided template files. This will reset the configuration to the contents of the base template files or <u>custom template</u> (if used).
 - 3. Any configuration changes that are overridden by templates (base or <u>custom</u>) must be manually reapplied (if necessary).
 - 4. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-w** option) to implement the configuration files in the product Web Application Server files. This step is not necessary of you are using <u>configuration overrides</u>.
- If the change is to any setting not contained in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for the Web application server but is in the configuration files for the Web Application Server then you must run the following utilities in the order indicated:
 - 1. Make any manual changes to the relevant configuration files.
 - 2. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> (with the **-w** option) utility to implement the configuration files in the product Web Application Server files. This step is not necessary of you are using <u>configuration overrides</u>.

User Interface Backward Compatibility Settings

The following settings are used for backward compatibility of the User interface for customers upgrading from an Oracle Utilities Application Framework V2.1 based product (values of true emulate V2.1 user interface behavior for UI Maps):

- **spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableInputValue** By default, if the XML schema has an input value with a default then setting this value to false will cause the product to set this value to blank and ignore the default value for add mode in all UI Maps. Setting of this value to true will cause the default to be displayed in the input field for add mode in all UI Maps. The default value for this parameter is false.
- **spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDropdownSelectFirstValue** By default, dropdown widgets on UI Maps are defaulted to no value to force the user to select a value. By setting this parameter to true, forces all dropdowns on all UI Maps to automatically default to the first value in the dropdown list. By setting this value to false, the default, the UI Maps will have blank values as the default value for the dropdowns.
- **spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableTitle** By default UI Maps contain a rendered title section. By setting this parameter to true, the title sections for all UI Maps are not automatically rendered. By setting this parameter to false, the default, title sections are rendered automatically for all UI Maps.
- spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableGenerateUniqueHtmlIDs By default screen elements have unique ids for reference, including individual records in

lists or queries. By setting this value to false, the default, the framework will generate unique ids for ADA compliance. If customizations from past releases have issues with these unique ids then setting the value to true will revert to behavior available in past releases of the product.

Note: It is recommended to leave the default value, false, for these parameters unless otherwise required or instructed by Oracle Support.

Web Application Server Deployment Process

After the configuration of the Web Application is complete (as outlined in <u>Web application server Configuration Process</u>) the final step to implement the product technically is to deploy the product within the J2EE Web application server.

There are three methods of deploying the product within the J2EE Web application server:

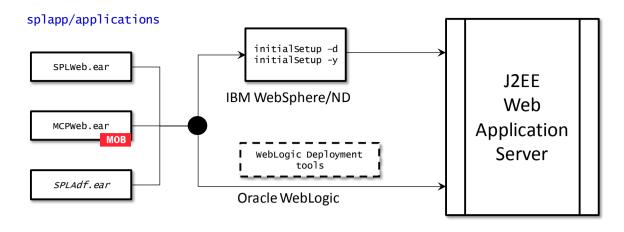
Use the deployment utilities provided on the console of the J2EE Web application server. The WAR/EAR files that are available under \$SPLEBASE/splapp/applications (or %SPLEBASE%\splapp\applications for Windows) can be manually deployed using the console. Refer to the Installation Guide for specific platform instructions and the administration guide for the J2EE Web application server.

Note: This is the only method that can be used if virtual Web application servers are used with the product.

- 2. Use the deployment utilities provided on the command line of the J2EE Web application server. The WAR/EAR files that are available under \$SPLEBASE/splapp/applications (or %SPLEBASE%\splapp\applications for Windows) can be manually deployed using the command line utilities supplied with your J2EE Web application server. Refer to the Installation Guide for specific platform instructions and the administration guide for the J2EE Web application server.
- 3. A number of specific utilities for J2EE Web applications are provided with the product to deploy the Web Application to the J2EE Web application server. These call the same utilities provided in Option 2 but are provided with the product.

Note: This section will outline Option 3 only.

A number of utilities are provided in the *bin* directory of the product to deploy the product to the J2EE Web application server. These utilities are outlined below:



Deploy

• For the IBM WebSphere or IBM WebSphere ND platform, use the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-d** or **-y** options) utility. This will call the relevant IBM WebSphere utility to perform the deployment.

Note: The -y option allows for a decoupled installation on IBM WebSphere. On Oracle WebLogic the console may be used to configure individual elements to achieve the same functionality.

- For Oracle WebLogic, there are two options:
 - Native Mode Use the WebLogic console or WLST to deploy/redeploy the EAR files.
 - *Embedded Mode* No additional deployment is necessary as the product automatically detects Oracle WebLogic and allows Oracle WebLogic to read the WAR/EAR files directly.

These utilities will attempt to deploy the Web Applications within the J2EE Web application server as follows:

J2EE Web application server	Deployment details
Oracle WebLogic	Deployed to WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT application by default using WEB_WLSYSUSER and WEB_WLSYSPASS from the ENVIRON.INI as administration credentials.
IBM WebSphere	Deployed to WEB_APP Application on WEB_SVRNAME server by default using WEB_WASUSER and WEB_WASPASS from ENVIRON.INI as administration credentials.
IBM WebSphere ND	Deployed to WEB_APP Application on WEB_SVRNAME server on WEB_NODENAME by default using WEB_WASUSER and WEB_WASPASS from ENVIRON.INI as administration credentials.

The Web Application should be available from the Web Application Server.

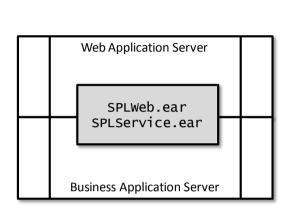
Business Application Server Configuration

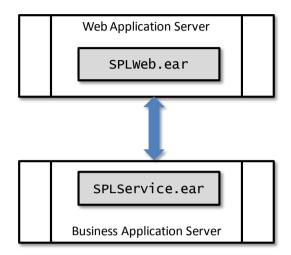
It is possible for the Business Application Server logic to be separated from the Web

Application Server component. Essentially the product has been split into TWO distinct EAR files:

- **SPLWeb.ear** This contains the Web application server component for the product.
- **SPLService.ear** This contains the Business Application Server component for the product.

There are two modes of installation:





Local install

Decoupled install

• "Local" Installation (also applicable to *expanded* installations for Development environments) - The Web application server and Business Application are on the same instance of the J2EE Web application server. This is the *default* behavior of the product for backward compatibility. If this is the mode installed then for configuration the process is a combination of the Web Application Server and Business Application Server configuration and deployment process.

Note: Local installations are only supported on development platforms and Oracle WebLogic installations only.

- Decoupled Installation The Business Application Server is on a separate instance of the J2EE Web application server. This may be the same machine or different machines. In this case the <u>Web Application Server</u> and <u>Business Application Server</u> are managed and configured separately. To perform a decoupled installation the following must be performed:
 - 1. The product is installed on the machines housing the Web Application Server and Business Application Server.
 - 2. A set of "servers" within one or more instances of the J2EE Web Application Server must be created to house the <u>Web Application Server</u> and <u>Business Application Server</u> separately. This can be on the same machine or across machines.
 - 3. The Web Application Server and <u>Business Application Server</u> are configured as outlined in <u>Web Application Server Configuration</u> and <u>Business Application Server Configuration</u>.
 - 4. The WAR/EAR files generated are deployed separately with the **SPLWeb.ear** EAR file deployed to the Web application server as outlined in <u>Web</u>

<u>Application Server Deployment Process</u> and **SPLService.ear** EAR file deployed to the <u>Business Application Server</u> as outlined in <u>Business Application Server Deployment Process</u>.

Note: For customers using Oracle ExaLogic, Oracle highly recommend that local installations be used for performance reasons.

Business Application Server Concepts

As mentioned previous the Business Application Server component can be deployed within a separate instance of the J2EE Web Application server Software. This effectively allows the Business Application Server to be on separate hardware for architectures where this is a requirement. Typically this separation is implemented for a number of reasons:

- The site has an architectural principle for separating the Business Application Server and Web application server.
- The site prefers to optimize the individual servers for the individual tiers rather than having to compromise when two or more tiers are on the same platform.

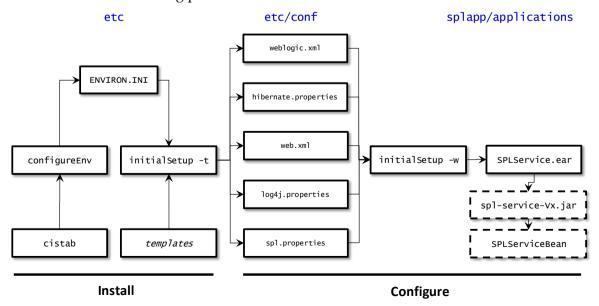
The Business Application Server was designed to fit within the same concepts as the Web Application Server. The main differences are:

- Enterprise Java Beans (stateless) are used in the Business Application Server instead of Java Server Pages as used in the Web application server. The name of the EJB is **spl-servicebean-**<**version>.jar** (where **<version>** is the version of the product e.g. 2.0.0).
- Database connectivity is configured in the Business Application Server.

The rest of this section will outline the differences specifically for the Business Application Server.

Business Application Server Configuration Process

To configure the Business Application Server during the installation process and post-installation then the following process should be used:



 The <u>configureEnv</u> utility is used during installation time and can be used post implementation to set parameters in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>. If any parameters are derived or set from the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> (see "Source" column in the relevant section) then the <u>configureEnv</u> utility should be used to maintain them.

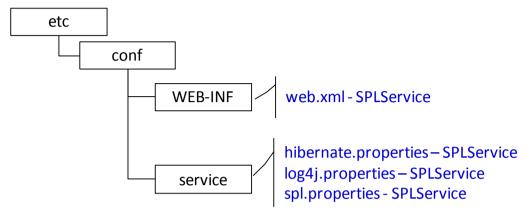
Note: The <u>configureEnv</u> utility should be used to make <u>ANY</u> changes to the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>. Manual changes to this configuration file are not recommended.

- After the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> has been set or altered, the settings must be reflected in the relevant configuration files used by the Business Application Server by running the <u>initialSetup</u>:
 - <u>log4j.properties Logging Configuration</u>
 - <u>spl.properties Product configuration settings</u>
 - <u>hibernate.properties</u> <u>Database connectivity properties</u>
 - web.xml J2EE Application Descriptor
- The utility uses the templates from the **templates** directory to create substituted copies of these files in a standard location:

Configuration File	Destination
Service Bean	
web.xml Template: web.xml.template	Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/WEB-INF Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\WEB-INF
<pre>spl.properties Template: spl.properties.service.template</pre>	Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/service \$SPLEBASE/splapp/businessapp/ properties Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\service %SPLEBASE%\splapp\businessapp\ properties
<pre>log4j.properties Template: log4j.properties.service.template</pre>	Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/service \$SPLEBASE/splapp/businessapp/ properties Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\service %SPLEBASE%\splapp\businessapp\ properties
hibernate.properties Template: hibernate.properties.web.template	<pre>Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/root/WEB- INF/classes \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/XAIApp/WEB- INF/classes \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/service Windows: %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\root\WEB-</pre>

Configuration File	Destination	
	<pre>INF\classes</pre>	
	<pre>%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\XAIApp\WEB- INF/classes</pre>	
	%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf\service	

The locations of the configuration files can be summarized in the following figure:



• At this point you may perform manual changes to the above files to parameters not implemented in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>.

Note: Any manual changes are overwritten after running the <u>initialSetup</u> utility unless the change is reflected in the appropriate template (see <u>custom templates</u> for more information). Backups should be made of any changes and then manually reapplied to reinstate all manual changes.

• To reflect configuration changes into the product Business EJB Applications the initialSetup utility, with the -w option, must be executed. This will build the necessary spl-servicebean-version>.jar (where <version> is the version of the product used) and the SPLService.ear EAR file to be deployed into the J2EE Web application server. This step is optional if configuration overrides are in use (refer the discussion of allowing the externalization of configuration settings for alternative methods).

Depending on the architecture used, the <u>initialSetup</u> will generate one or more EAR files. At this point the product Business Applications are ready for deployment into the J2EE Web application server.

Quick Reference Guide for Business Application Server Configuration

To make configuration changes to the Business Application Server component of the product uses the following Quick Reference Guide to identify which process should be used:

- If the change is to any setting contained in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for the Business Application Server then you must run the following utilities in the order indicated:
 - 1. Execute the <u>configureEnv</u> utility to reflect the parameter change in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>.
 - 2. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the -t option) to rebuild the configuration files using the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> and provided template files. This will reset the configuration to the contents of the base template files or <u>custom template</u> (if used.

- 3. Any configuration changes that are overridden by templates (base or <u>custom</u>) must be manually reapplied (if necessary).
- 4. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-w** option) to implement the configuration files in the product Business Application files. This step is not necessary of you are using <u>configuration overrides</u>
- If the change is to any setting not contained in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for the Business Application Server but is in the configuration files for the Business Application Server then you must run the following utilities in the order indicated:
 - 1. Make any manual changes to the relevant configuration files.
 - 2. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u>, with the **-w** option, utility to implement the configuration files in the product Business Application Server files. This step is not necessary of you are using <u>configuration overrides</u>.

Business Application Server Deployment Process

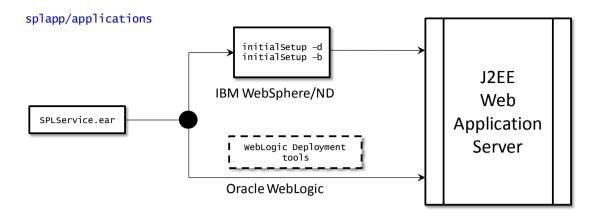
After the configuration of the Business Application Server is complete (as outlined in Business Application Server Configuration Process) the final step to implement the product technically is to deploy the product within the J2EE Web application server.

There are three methods of deploying the product within the J2EE Web application server:

- Use the deployment utilities provided on the console of the J2EE Web application server. The WAR/EAR files that are available under \$SPLEBASE/splapp/applications (or %SPLEBASE%\splapp\applications for Windows) can be manually deployed using the console. Refer to the Installation Guide for specific platform instructions and the administration guide for the J2EE Web application server.
- Use the deployment utilities provided on the command line of the J2EE Web application server. The WAR/EAR files that are available under \$SPLEBASE/splapp/applications (or %SPLEBASE%\splapp\applications for Windows) can be manually deployed using the J2EE Web application server vendor supplied deployment command line utilities. Refer to the Installation Guide for specific platform instructions and the administration guide for the J2EE Web application server.
- A number of specific utilities for J2EE Web Application are provided with the product to deploy the EJB Application to the J2EE Web application server. These call the same utilities provided in the previous option but are provided with the product.

This section will outline the latter option.

A number of utilities are provided in the *bin* directory to deploy the product to the J2EE Web application server. These utilities are outlined below:



Deploy

• For the IBM WebSphere/WebSphere ND platform, use the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-d** or **-b** options). This will call the relevant IBM provided utility to deploy the WAR/EAR files into the IBM WebSphere instance.

Note: The $-\mathbf{b}$ option allows for a decoupled installation on IBM WebSphere. On Oracle WebLogic the console may be used to configure individual elements to achieve the same functionality.

- For Oracle WebLogic, there are two options:
 - Native Mode Use the WebLogic console or WLST to deploy/redeploy the EAR files.
 - *Embedded Mode* No additional deployment is necessary as the product automatically detects Oracle WebLogic and allows Oracle WebLogic to read the WAR/EAR files directly.

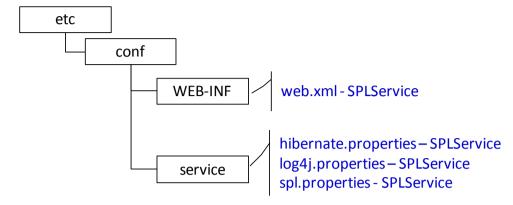
These utilities will attempt to deploy the EJB Applications within the J2EE Web application server as follows:

J2EE Web application server	Deployment details
Oracle WebLogic	Deployed to WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT application by default using WEB_WLSYSUSER and WEB_WLSYSPASS from the ENVIRON.INI as administration credentials.
IBM WebSphere	Deployed to BSN_APP Application on BSN_SVRNAME server by default using WEB_WASUSER and WEB_WASPASS from ENVIRON.INI as administration credentials.
IBM WebSphere ND	Deployed to BSN_APP Application on BSN_SVRNAME server on BSN_NODENAME by default using WEB_WASUSER and WEB_WASPASS from ENVIRON.INI as administration credentials.

Business Application Server Configuration Files

Each J2EE Web Application within the J2EE Web application server has its own configuration files. These files are typically *embedded* within the WAR/EAR files deployed

with the product following the J2EE specification (refer the discussion of allowing the <u>externalization of configuration settings</u> for alternative methods). In terms of configuration, the product structure within the WAR/EAR file looks like the following:



Location	Contents	Configuration Files
WEB-INF	J2EE Application Descriptor for Business Application Server	
service	Application Configuration files for Business Application Server	log4j.properties – Logging Configuration hibernate.properties – Database connectivity properties spl.properties – Product configuration settings

web.xml – J2EE Application Descriptor

The Web deployment descriptor editor lets you specify deployment information for modules created in the Web development environment. The information appears in the *web.xml* file. The *web.xml* file for a Web project provides information necessary for deploying a Web application module. It is used in building a WAR/EAR file from a project.

The Business Application is controlled by a configuration file that holds behavioral information for the applications. Refer to http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=109 for more details of the format. For example:

The following settings apply to Web Application Descriptor for the Business Application

Server:

Parameter	Context	Source
fieldValuesAge	How long the static cache is kept on the Web application server in seconds?	•

Note: It is highly recommended that you do not change this configuration file by extracting the configuration file from the WAR/EAR file using java utilities, making the change manually and rebuilding the WAR/EAR. Use the <u>initialSetup</u> utility, with the <u>-w</u> option, to build the WAR/EAR file as documented in <u>Business Application Server Configuration Process</u>.

log4j.properties - Logging Configuration

Note: This log file should not be altered unless specified. The generated configuration file has all the recommended settings for all sites.

The product uses the *log4j* java classes to centralize all log formats into a standard format. The details of the configuration settings and *log4j* itself is available at http://logging.apache.org/log4j/ or http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Log4j.

spl.properties – Product configuration settings

The product Business Application Server has a specific number of settings outside of the J2EE specification to control the internals of the product. This file exists as similar files exist for ALL modes of operation of the product (*for example, Batch can be run outside the J2EE Web application server*) so a common configuration standard was adopted.

For a description of all settings in the **spl.properties** file refer to the **spl.properties** parameter descriptions.

hibernate.properties – Database connectivity properties

Opening a connection to a database is generally much less expensive than executing an SQL statement. A connection pool is used to minimize the number of connections opened between application and database. It serves as a librarian, checking out connections to application code as needed. Much like a library, your application code needs to be strict about returning connections to the pool when complete, for if it does not do so, your application will run out of available connections. Hence, the need for having a connection pooling mechanism such as Hibernate using Oracle Universal Connection Pool (UCP) connection pooling or JNDI based connection pooling.

The online and Web Service components of the product use JNDI based connection pools and the batch component uses UCP based connection pools.

Hibernate is a powerful Object Relational Mapping (ORM) technology that makes it easy to work with relational databases. Hibernate makes it seem as if the database contains plain Java objects, without having to worry about how to get them out of (or back into) database tables. Coupled with the UCP or JNDI connection pooler, it provides a comprehensive connectivity tool for the COBOL/java to operate effectively against the database.

The product uses the Hibernate and either JNDI or UCP libraries to create a connection pool

and connect the java/COBOL objects to the database to store, update, delete and retrieve data. It is used for all the database access for online as well as batch.

Refer to http://www.hibernate.org and http://www.oracle.com/technology/software/tech/java/sqlj_jdbc/htdocs/ucp.html for more information on the technology aspects of Hibernate and UCP.

The product has a configuration file for the database connectivity and pooling called the **hibernate.properties** configuration file. This file contains the configuration settings for the database connections and the connection pool to be used by any of the SQL statements accessing the database.

The configuration settings contained in the **hibernate.properties** file are summarized in the <u>hibernate.properties</u> section.

For a more indepth description of these parameters and others not included with the product see http://www.hibernate.org and http://www.oracle.com/technology/software/tech/java/sqlj_jdbc/htdocs/ucp.html .

Inbound Web Services Configuration

The Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing product supports the ability to implement product Web Services within the J2EE Web Application Server instead of being accessible from the XML Application Integration (XAI) servlet. This has a number of advantages:

- Inbound Web Services can utilize the clustering and high availability features of the J2EE Web Application Server directly.
- Individual Inbound Web Services can be monitored from the J2EE Web Application Server directly. If Oracle Enterprise Manager is used, performance and diagnostic metrics on individual Inbound Web Services can be collected and analyzed for service level tracking and general monitoring.
- Individual Inbound Web Services can be secured using the WS-Policy support available in the J2EE Web Application Server directly. Customer using Oracle WebLogic Server can also utilize the inbuilt Oracle Web Services Manager within Oracle WebLogic to add access rules to individual Web Services.

Note: It is highly recommended to use Inbound Web Services instead of XML Application Integration as the XAI Servlet will be deprecated in a future release.

Enabling Inbound Web Services

By default, for backward compatibility, the Inbound Web Services feature is disabled. To use the feature it must be enabled and a few features enabled to use the deployment facilities provided by this capability. All these steps must be executed by the relevant administrator user as indicated in the individual steps.

Note: These steps, unless otherwise indicated, are performed once per environment.

Enable Inbound Web Services Feature

Note: For customers using the native installation of the product, should ensure that the **WEB_WLS_SVRNAME** is set to the name of the server or cluster used for the environment.

The first step is to enable the feature in the environment configuration file (**ENVIRON.INI**) to use additional facilities:

- Using the product administrator user on the machines where the product is installed, execute the configureEnv[.sh] -a command after executing the splenviron[.sh] -e <environmentname> where <environmentname> is the name of the installation environment to enable the feature upon.
- Change the option "*Enable Web Services Functionality*" on option 50 to **true**. Save the change using the "**P**" option.
- Execute the **initialSetup[.sh]** command to apply the changes to the infrastructure and generate the necessary build files for Inbound Web Services.

Set Credentials For Inbound Web Services

Note: Failure to perform this task may cause the deployment of Inbound Web Services to fail.

To deploy the Inbound Web Services seamlessly it is necessary to create an administration credential file so that the build and deployment utilities and online deployment facility for developers can access the domain.

To create this credential file the following commands must be executed:

- Using the product administrator user on the machines where the product is installed, execute the splenviron[.sh] -e <environmentname> where <environmentname> is the name of the installation environment to enable the feature upon.
- Execute the following command:

UNIX:

\$JAVA_HOME/bin/java -classpath
\$WL_HOME/server/lib/weblogic.jar weblogic.Admin -username
<username> -password cuserconfig -userkeyfile
\$SPLEBASE/etc/.wlsuserconfig -userkeyfile
\$SPLEBASE/etc/.wlsuserkey

Windows:

%JAVA_HOME%\bin\java -classpath %WL_HOME%\server\lib\weblogic.jar weblogic.Admin -username <username> -password <password> STOREUSERCONFIG userconfigfile %SPLEBASE%\etc\.wlsuserconfig -userkeyfile %SPLEBASE%\etc\.wlsuserkey

Where *<username>* is an Administration password for the domain and *<password>* is the password for that user. For example, these values can correspond to **WEB_WLSYSUSER** and **WEB_WLSYSPASS** (in plain text).

Note: If the password for this user is changed at anytime, this step must be repeated for the facility to continue to operate.

Enable USER_LOCK Facility

To prevent multiple parallel deployments, the **USER_LOCK** feature of the database must be enabled on the product user. The following commands must be executed:

Logon onto the database using SQL Developer or SQL Plus the SYS or SYSTEM user.

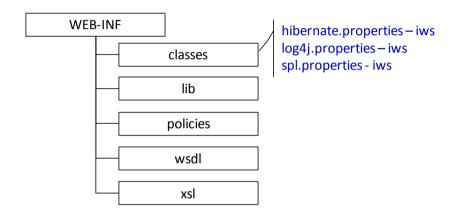
Execute the following command:@?/rdms/admin/userlock.sql

Note: ? corresponds to ORACLE_HOME.

Grant access to the product user using the following command:
 grant execute on USER_LOCK to <user>;
 where <user> is the DBUSER and BATCH_DBUSER² from the ENVIRON.INI.

Inbound Web Services Concepts

The Inbound Web Services deploys a web archive (**WebServices.war**) containing the components of the inbound Web Services using the following structures:



Structure	Contents
classes	Configuration Files for Inbound Web Services
lib	Product JAR Files
policies	WS-Policy files included natively in Inbound Web Services
wsdl	Generated WSDL Files
xsl	Style sheets to be used with Inbound Web Services

The Inbound Web Services was designed to fit within the same concepts as the Web Application Server/Business Application Services. The main differences are:

• The **Webservices.war** file is located in the **\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/gen** directory (or **%SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\gen** on Windows) and is deployed automatically using iwsdeploy[.sh] or the online deployment facility.

Note: Customers using native installation can optionally manually deploy the war file, if desired.

• Database connectivity is configured in the Inbound Web Services and included in the build file.

The rest of this section will outline the specific configuration and settings for the Inbound

88 - Server Administration Guide

² **BATCH_DBUSER** is used for command line deployment.

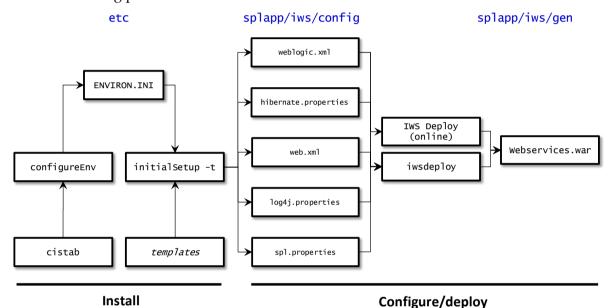
Web Services feature. Common settings across the architecture will be described in the <u>Web Application Server</u> and <u>Business Application Server</u> sections.

Inbound Web Services Configuration Process

Note: This section only covers the configuration and deployment of the physical Web Service resources. It does not cover the definition of Inbound Web Services within the product.

Note: For this feature to operate, at least one Inbound Web Service should be defined for the build process to execute. If no Inbound Web Services are defined prior to the deployment then the build process will fail.

To configure the Inbound Web Services during the installation process and post-installation then the following process should be used:



• The <u>configureEnv</u> utility is used during installation time and can be used post implementation to set parameters in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>. If any parameters are derived or set from the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> (see "Source" column in the relevant section) then the <u>configureEnv</u> utility should be used to maintain them.

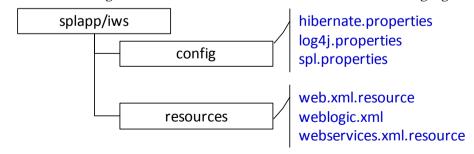
Note: The <u>configureEnv</u> utility should be used to make <u>ANY</u> changes to the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>. Manual changes to this configuration file are not recommended.

- After the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> has been set or altered, the settings must be reflected in the relevant configuration files used by the Inbound Web Services by running the <u>initialSetup-t</u>:
 - log4j.properties Logging Configuration
 - spl.properties Product configuration settings
 - <u>hibernate.properties Database connectivity properties</u>
- The utility uses the templates from the **templates** directory to create substituted copies of these files in a standard location:

Configuration File	Destination
Service Bean	

Configuration File	Destination
spl.properties Template:	Linux/Unix: \$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/config
spl.properties.iws.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\config</pre>
log4j.properties	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/config
log4j.properties.iws.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\config</pre>
hibernate.properties	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/config
hibernate.properties.iws.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\config</pre>
web.xml.resource	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/resources
web.xml.resource.iws.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\resources</pre>
webservices.xml.resource	<u>Linux/Unix:</u>
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/resources
webservices.xml.resource.iws.template	<pre>Windows: %SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\resources</pre>
weblogic.xml	Linux/Unix:
Template:	\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/resources
<pre>weblogic.xml.iws.template</pre>	Windows:
	%SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\resources

The locations of the configuration files can be summarized in the following figure:



• At this point you may perform manual changes to the above files to parameters not implemented in the ENVIRON.INI.

Note: Any manual changes are overwritten after running the <u>initialSetup</u> utility unless the change is reflected in the appropriate template (see <u>custom templates</u> for more information). Backups should be made of any changes and then manually reapplied to reinstate all manual changes.

• To reflect configuration changes into the product We the <u>iwsdeploy</u> utility, must be

executed. This will build the necessary **spl-servicebean-**<*version*>.jar (where <*version*> is the version of the product used) and the **SPLService.ear** EAR file to be deployed into the J2EE Web application server. This step is optional if configuration overrides are in use (refer the discussion of allowing the <u>externalization of configuration settings</u> for alternative methods).

At this point the product Business Applications are ready for deployment into the J2EE Web application server.

Quick Reference Guide for Inbound Web Services Configuration

To make configuration changes to the IWS component of the product uses the following Quick Reference Guide to identify which process should be used:

- If the change is to any setting contained in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for the IWS then you must run the following utilities in the order indicated:
 - 1. Execute the <u>configureEnv</u> utility to reflect the parameter change in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>.
 - 2. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-t** option) to rebuild the configuration files using the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> and provided template files. This will reset the configuration to the contents of the base template files or <u>custom template</u> (if used.
 - 3. Any configuration changes that are overridden by templates (base or <u>custom</u>) must be manually reapplied (if necessary).
 - 4. Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility (with the **-w** option) to implement the configuration files in the product IWS files. This step is not necessary of you are using <u>configuration overrides</u>.
 - 5. Execute the <u>iwsdeploy</u> utility to build and deploy.
- If the change is to any setting not contained in the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u> for the IWS but is in the configuration files for the IWS then you must run the following utilities in the order indicated:
 - 1. Make any manual changes to the relevant configuration files.

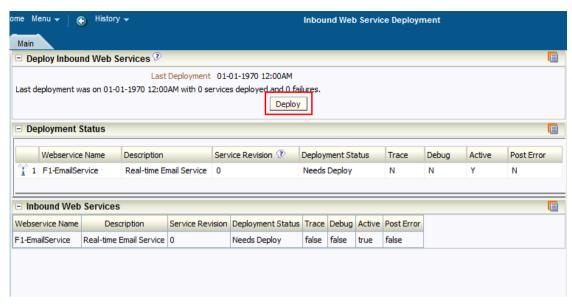
Execute the <u>initialSetup</u>, with the **-w** option, utility to implement the configuration files in the product IWS files. This step is not necessary of you are using <u>configuration overrides</u>.

Inbound Web Services Deployment Process

After the configuration of the Inbound Web Services is complete (as outlined in Inbound Web Services Configuration Process) the final step to implement the product technically is to deploy the product within the J2EE Web application server.

There are three methods of deploying the Inbound Web Services component within the J2EE Web application server:

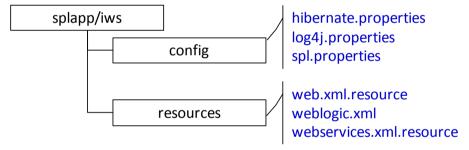
• An Inbound Web Services Deployment facility available from the product online. This is accessible from the *Admin* $\rightarrow I \rightarrow$ *Inbound Web Services Deployment* menu item. This is suitable for development environments only. For example:



- Use the <u>iwsdeploy</u> utility to trigger a deployment from the command line.
- Execute the <u>iwsdeploy</u> utility but manually deploy the WebServices.war file to the server(s) or cluster using the J2EE console or deployment utilities.

Inbound Web Services Configuration Files

The following locations hold the Inbound Web Services configuration files:



The following configuration files dictate the Inbound Web Services configuration:

Location	Contents	Configuration Files
resources	J2EE Web Services Descriptor for Inbound Web Services	web.xml - J2EE Application Descriptor weblogic.xml - WebLogic Application Descriptor webservices.xml - Web Services Definition ³
config	Application Configuration files for Inbound Web Serivces	log4j.properties-LoggingConfigurationhibernate.propertiesDatabaseconnectivityproperties

³ This file is fixed in format and should not be altered.

Location	Contents	Configuration Files
		<u>spl.properties – Product</u>
		configuration settings

Miscellaneous Operations And Configuration

Enabling Email Logging from Log4j

The following sample configuration will enable email logging of ERROR level log messages in the product. When an error is encountered in startup and during operations of the product any ERROR message displayed on the console log file will be emailed to an Administrator's email account or email group.

Note: This change outlined below will make manual changes to a configuration file. Execution of initialSetup may overwrite these changes unless template overrides are used. Please ensure you make adequate backups to preserve this change. Refer to http://logging.apache.org/log4j/1.2/apidocs/org/apache/log4j/net/SMTPAppender.html for details of the appender.

The following changes are required to enable this.

- 1) Open the log4j.properties in the relevant \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf (%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf in Windows) subdirectory:
 - Web Application Server <u>log4j.properties</u>
 - Business Application Server <u>log4j.properties</u>
- 2) Add the following lines to the file:

```
E1 is an EmailAppender
log4j.appender.E1 = org.apache.log4j.net.SMTPAppender
log4j.appender.E1.Threshold = ERROR
log4j.appender.E1.layout = org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout
log4j.appender.E1.layout.ConversionPattern = %d{ISO8601} [%t] %-5p
%c %x - %m%n
log4j.appender.E1.From = <from>
log4j.appender.E1.SMTPHost = <SMTPHost>
log4j.appender.E1.Subject = <subject>
log4i.appender.E1.To = <to>
###
### The following settings are optional
###
log4j.appender.E1.SMTPUsername = <SMTPUsername>
log4j.appender.E1.SMTPPassword = <SMTPPassword>
log4j.appender.E1.CC = <cc>
log4j.appender.E1.BCC = <bcc>
```

Parameter	Field from example	Usage	
From	<from></from>	Email address for emails	
То	<to></to>	Email address/group to send emails to	
CC	<cc></cc>	Email address/group to send courtesy copy of	

Parameter	Field from example	Usage
		emails to
ВСС	<bcc></bcc>	Email address/group to send "blind" courtesy copy of emails to
SMTPHost	<smtphost></smtphost>	Host Name of SMTP Server
SMTPUsername	<smtpusername></smtpusername>	Logon User for SMTP Server (if supported)
SMTPPassword	<i><smtppassword></smtppassword></i>	Password for Logon User for SMTP Server (<i>if</i> supported)
Subject	<subject></subject>	Subject for email message

3) Modify the following lines in the log4j.properties file:

```
## System-wide settings
# set log levels - for more verbose logging change 'info' to
'debug' ###
log4j.rootCategory=info, A1, F1, E1
```

- 4) Execute the <u>initialSetup</u> utility, with the **-w** option, to reflect the changes in the WAR/EAR file.
- 5) To deploy the application refer to the <u>Web Application Server Deployment Process</u> or <u>Business Application Server Deployment Process</u>

Overriding the default Oracle database connection information

By default the database connection for Oracle databases is of the format:

jdbc:oracle:thin:@<hostname>:<dbport>:<database_sid>
where

<hostname> Database hostname

<dbport>
Database Listener portname

<database_sid>
Database Name

The URL format is described at http://www.oracle.com/technology/tech/java/sqlj jdbc/htdocs/jdbc faq.html#05 03

This configuration setting is sufficient for the majority of the environments at a site. If your site requires a specialist URL for RAC support then you must override the default URL.

To override the default URL specify the following:

- Log on to the server containing the Business application server using the administration account for the desired environment (for example, **splsys**).
- Execute the <u>splenviron</u> utility, with the **-e** option, to attach to the desired environment to change.
- Execute the <u>configureEnv</u> utility and choose to change menu block 4 (Database).
- Change the *Database Override Connection String* to the desired custom JDBC url.
- Press **p** to save the change to the <u>ENVIRON.INI</u>.

- Execute <u>initialSetup</u>, with the **-t** option, to reflect the change in the <u>hibernate.properties</u> files. This may overwrite custom changes if <u>custom templates</u> are not used.
- Execute <u>initialSetup</u>, with the **-w** option, to include the configuration changes in the WAR/EAR files. This option is not required if <u>externalization of configuration</u> is implemented.
- For selected platforms redeployment of the WAR/EAR files is required as per Business Application Server deployment process.

The following example uses the Oracle JDBC thin client (for Oracle Real Application Clustering):

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = machine-
name)(PORT = 1251))
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = machine-name)(PORT = 1251)
    (LOAD_BALANCE = yes)
    (FAILOVER=YES)
    (CONNECT_DATA =
        (SERVER = DEDICATED)
        (SERVICE_NAME = SID.WORLD)
    )
)
```

Refer to Oracle RAC support for other examples.

Example URL using the Oracle JDBC thick client:

```
jdbc:oracle:oci:@SID.WORLD
```

Note: For thick client to work, the Oracle client library directory must be added to the library search path. Oracle client libraries are installed under <code>ORACLE_HOME/lib</code> and <code>ORACLE_HOME/lib32</code> directories. Add this directory to the library search path environment variable. The library search path environment for AIX is <code>LIBPATH</code>, for HP-UX is <code>SH_LIB_PATH</code> for Linux is <code>LD_LIBRARY_PATH</code> and for Windows is <code>PATH</code>.

Note: For Oracle Database 12.1 and above, use the format: jdbc:oracle:thin:@<hostname>:<dbport>:/<database_service> to use Pluggable Databases where <database service> is the PDB name.

Automatic shunning of Child COBOL JVM's

For products that use COBOL, there are a series of COBOL Child JVMs created for products that support COBOL using the Oracle Utilities Application Framework for backward compatibility. This is primarily used to transfer data between the java based framework and any remaining COBOL based business objects.

There are instances when the COBOL processes hosted in *child* Java virtual machines can consume too many resources, e.g. running out of *native* memory. In the event that such a situation obtains, and cannot be resolved by e.g. identifying a problematic COBOL module, it is necessary to shutdown (*shun*) the OS process that hosts COBOL in order to reclaim the resources.

In these situations is possible to configure the system to automatically *shun* a COBOL child JVM in order to forestall a possible situation where the process consumes too many resources. This facility allows both time-based and request-based scheduling for an

automated rollover to a standby JVM.

Optionally a facility has been created that allows for an automatic rollover from the active COBOL child JVM to a standby JVM, without disrupting any system processing. In order to allow this, the system must be configured to use at least two (2) child JVMs, to assure a near-instantaneous switchover to the standby JVM.

The feature is activated by placing either, or both, of the following properties into the <u>spl.properties</u> that govern the Child JVM:

```
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmMaxLifetimeSecs=[number of seconds]
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmMaxRequests=[number of COBOL requests]
```

Set either property to zero (or leave it out) to disable the relevant rollover policy.

- If the JVM max lifetime seconds parameter is set to e.g. 3600 for one hour, then one hour after the first request is made to that child JVM, it will be automatically *shunned*, completing all in-flight requests normally, while transferring all new work to the standby child JVM.
- If the JVM max requests parameter is set to e.g. 50000, then after 50000 COBOL commands have been sent to the child JVM, it will be automatically *shunned* as above.
- When both parameters are provided, the child JVM will be shunned automatically when either condition obtains, e.g. shun after one hour, or 20000 COBOL commands, whichever comes first

Note: These policies are not active in the default configuration as part of the installation process there must be manually added to online <u>spl.properties</u> files or added to a custom template version of <u>spl.properties.services.template</u>.

The system creates log file entries when a rollover condition has been satisfied.

Cache Management

A great deal of information in the system changes infrequently. In order to avoid accessing the database every time this type of information is required by an end-user, the system maintains a cache of static information on the Web Application Server. In addition to the Web Application Server cache, information is also cached on each client browser.

Server Cache

Note: Maintenance of the cache is performed automatically by the product. Whilst there are commands to force refreshes of the cache, these are designed for administrator and developer use only. Additional security setup is required to enable individual users to access to the facilities below.

The cache is populated the first time any user accesses a page that contains cached information. For example, consider a control table whose contents appear in a dropdown on various pages. When a user opens one of these pages, the system verifies that the list of records exists in the cache. If so, it uses the values in the cache. If not, it accesses the database to retrieve the records and saves them in the cache. In other words, the records for this control table are put into the cache the first time they are used by any user. The next user who opens one of these pages will have the records for this control table retrieved from the cache (thus obviating the database access).

Typically, this information

The following points describe the type of data that is cached on the web server:

- **Field labels.** This portion of the cache contains the labels that prefix fields on the various pages in the system.
- **System information.** This portion of the cache contains installation and license key information as well as basic information about the various application services (e.g., the URL's that are associated with the various pages).
- **Menu items.** This portion of the cache contains the menu items.
- Dropdown contents. This portion of the cache contains the contents of the various dropdowns that appear throughout the system.
- XSL documents. This portion of the cache contains each page's static HTML.
- Portal information. This portion of the cache contains information about which zones
 are shown on the various pages.

The contents of the cache are cleared whenever the Web Application Server is restarted or as automatically refreshed as controlled by the **fieldvaluesAge** parameter on the Web Application Server <u>web.xml</u> configuration file. This means that fresh values are retrieved from the database upon first use by end users.

If you change the database after the cache is built and the information you changed is kept in the cache, users may continue to see the old values. If you don't want to restart your Web Application Server, you can either use the relevant operation on the JMX FlushBean Mbean available on the Web Application Server or issue a custom browser URL to issue the appropriate command (see below).

Note: To use the browser URL for the resetting of the cache the user must be logged on to the product browser interface and have access to the **F1ADMIN** application service.

Function	JSP	MBean Operation
Refresh all cache	flushAll.jsp	flushAll
Refresh all drop down data	flushDropdownCache.jsp	flushDropDownCache
Refresh field labels	flushMessageCatalog.jsp	flushMessageCatalog
Refresh Fields and FK information	flushFieldAndFKMetaData.jsp	flushFieldAndFKMetaData
Refresh menu items	flushMenu.jsp	flushMenu
Refresh messages	flushMessaging.jsp	flushMessaging
Refresh navigation keys	flushNavigationInfo.jsp	flushNavigationInfo
Refresh portals and zones	flushPortalMetaInfo.jsp	flushPortalMetaInfo
Refresh screen style sheets	flushUI_XSLs.jsp	flushUIXSLs
Refresh security	flushSystemLoginInfo.jsp	flushSystemLoginInfo
Refresh specific drop down data	flushDropDownField.jsp	flushDropDownField

Note: It is recommended that the "Refresh all cache" is used for non-production and production

systems. The other commands are designed for primarily for development use only. Refer to the <u>Oracle Utilities SDK</u> documentation for more information about the options available with the commands.

Note: When using these commands the cache will be reloaded over time with fresh data. As the data is loaded there is a negligible delay in each transaction that reloads data into the cache for the first time. Therefore it is recommended not to execute this command frequently.

Client Cache

In addition to the server cache, information is cached on each user browser. After clearing the cache that's maintained on the Web Application Server, it is recommended to also clear the cache that is maintained on the client browser (if possible). To do this, follow the following steps:

Browser	Steps	
Microsoft Internet Explorer	 Select <i>Tools</i> on your browser menu bar Select <i>Internet Options</i> on the menu that appears. Click the <i>Delete Files</i> button on the pop-up that appears. 	
	 Click the <i>Delete all</i> button on the subsequent pop-up that appears and then click OK. Enter the standard product URL to re-invoke the product. 	
Mozilla Firefox	 Select <i>Tools</i> from your browser menu bar. Click <i>Options</i> on the Tools menu. Select the <i>Advanced</i> tab from the Options dialog. Select the <i>Network</i> tab from the Advanced tab. Click on the <i>Clear Now</i> button. Enter the standard product URL to re-invoke the product. 	

Note: Each user's cache is automatically refreshed as controlled by the **maxAge** and **maxAgeI** parameters in the Web Application Server <u>web.xml</u> configuration file. We recommend that you set these parameter to 1 second on development / test environments and 28800 seconds (8 hours) on production environments.

Oracle WebLogic: Expanded or Archive Format

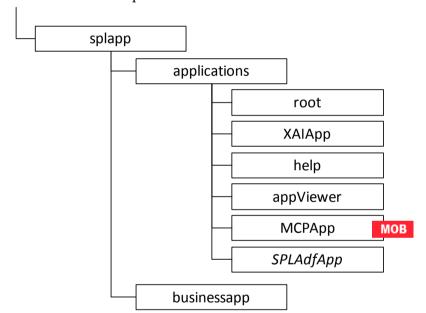
Note: Expanded format is not support on IBM WebSphere or IBM WebSphere ND.

By default, the product is built into a set of WAR/EAR files and deployed in this format on Oracle WebLogic and IBM WebSphere/ND to operate. For Oracle WebLogic it is possible to use *expanded* mode rather than the WAR/EAR format. This mode allows the Oracle WebLogic instance directories access to the directories and files used by the J2EE components of the product without the need for WAR/EAR files. This has a number of key advantages:

- Changes to the individual files in the product (such as JSP's or graphics) do not require a rebuild of the WAR/EAR file.
- Outage time to deploy and execute the WAR/EAR file is reduced as Oracle WebLogic reads the files directly. In the deployment process, Oracle WebLogic loads the WAR/EAR file and uncompressed it to a staging or temporary location for actual execution. This is greatly reduced under *expanded* mode as the files are already uncompressed.
- Application of patches and service packs is faster as the patch installer does not need to rebuild the WAR/EAR files after applying patches.

This expanded mode is suggested for non-production and demonstration environments and is not recommended for production (the default is *Archive* [non-expanded] mode) as the during the WAR/EAR process additional integrity checks are performed and security control of individual application files adds higher security requirements to production.

The figure below illustrates the expanded mode main directories:



- Under the **root** directory are the product specific subdirectories for each subsystem or part of the online component of the product.
- Under the **XAIApp** directory are the product specific subdirectories for each subsystem or part of the Web Services component of the product.
- Under the **busienssapp** directory are the business object specific files for each subsystem or part of the online component of the product.
- The help and AppViewer directories contain an expanded mode version of the help HTML (and related files) and appViewer generated files (after running genappvieweritems).
- Under the MCPApp directory are the Mobile Communications Platform specific files (if the mobile framework is deployed with your product).
- Under the SPLAdfApp directory are any ADF specific files if the Oracle ADF interface is installed and used with your product.

Implementing Custom Templates

As described in the <u>Web Application Server Configuration Process</u> and <u>Business Application Server Configuration Process</u> the configuration files used in the product are built from templates. These templates are typically located in the **\$SPLEBASE/templates** (or **%SPLEBASE/templates** on Windows) subdirectory of each environment.

Note: The file **FW_template_structure.xm1** in the **structures** subdirectory lists all the templates and their destination paths. This file should not be altered unless instructed by Oracle Support.

By default the product uses the base produce provided templates to build the configuration files. These configuration files are usually adequate for most needs in non-production but usually require some customization for production or site specific standards not covered by the base templates. In the past the site had two options:

- Make custom changes to the configuration file directly This can performed against the \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf (%SPLEBASE%\etc\conf on Windows) copies of the configuration files. The issue here is that if the configuration files are reset back to the templates intentionally or unintentionally, using the <u>initialSetup</u> utility, custom manual changes may be lost if not reapplied manually.
- Make custom changes to base configuration templates In extreme conditions it
 was possible to make manual changes to the base product templates to reflect your
 site standards and customizations. The issue is that new releases of the templates for
 new features would overwrite any customizations if not reapplied manually.

To address this it is now possible to override base product templates with a copy of the template (a custom template). This can be achieved by copying the desired base template in the templates directory to the same name prefixed with "Cm.". The <u>initialSetup</u> utility will use the custom template instead of the base template.

The process to implement this is as follows:

- Identify the template in the that is used by the desired configuration file. Use the
 information in the <u>Web Application Server Configuration Process</u> and <u>Business</u>
 <u>Application Server Configuration Process</u> sections of this document to help identify
 the templates used for each configuration file.
- Copy the desired template in the \$SPLEBASE/templates (or %SPLEBASE%\templates on Windows) subdirectory to the same name but prefixed with a "Cm.". This will be the override custom template. To disable the custom template at any time either rename the template to another name or remove it from the subdirectory.
- Make the necessary adjustments to the custom template as per your site standards. Please follow any conventions used in the template including use of environment variables or configuration settings from ENVIRON,INI.
- Use initialSetup as per <u>Web Application Server Configuration Process</u> and <u>Business Application Server Configuration Process</u> sections of this document to use the template to generate the new configuration files and incorporate the changes in the product.

Note: If custom templates are implemented, it is the sites responsibility to maintain the custom

templates to reflect any changes in the base templates for new, changed or removed functionality.

Additional templates

The templates mentioned in previously in this document are the main configuration file based templates. There are additional configuration files that are built and used for various purposes. Most of these configuration files are used internally for management of the infrastructure and generation of utilities.

Note: The file **Fw_template_structure.xm1** in the **structures** subdirectory lists all the templates and their destination paths. This file should not be altered unless instructed by Oracle Support.

There are a number of areas the templates cover:

- Configuration Files for Oracle WebLogic Oracle WebLogic has specific requirements for configuration settings and files. Refer to <u>Oracle WebLogic</u> <u>Configuration Support</u> for more specific details.
- Configuration Files for other software Third party software has specific requirements for configuration files.
- Utilities for deployment Additional configuration files are built to use in the deployment process to define the product applications to the relevant runtime software.
- **Internal ANT build configuration files** Configuration and build files are built to support the configuration build process.

Note: The latter two categories of templates and configurations (utilities and ANT build files) should not be altered unless instructed by Oracle Support.

The table below lists the templates in the template directory not covered by other sections of this document applicable to the online, service and XAI components:

Templates	Configuration File	Usage
application.xml.template	applicaton_web.xml	J2EE global application configuration file, which contains common settings for the Web Application Server
application_service.xml.template	application_service.xml	J2EE global application configuration file, which contains common settings for the Business Application Server
billdirfile.ini.template	billdirfile.ini	Bill Print extract configuration file
boot.properties.template	boot.properties	Oracle WebLogic boot credentials file used for starting server

Templates	Configuration File	Usage
coherence-cache- config.xml.template	coherence-cache- config.xml	Batch Coherence cache settings. BATCH
config.xml.template config.xml.win.template	config.xml	Oracle WebLogic main configuration file. The win.template is used for the Windows environments.
doc1dirfile.ini.template	doc1dirfile.ini	Bill Print extract configuration file
earServiceBuild.xml.template	earServiceBuild.xml	ANT Build file for EAR file for Business Application Server
earWebBuild.xml.template	earWebBuild.xml	ANT Build file for EAR file for Web Application Server
ejb-jar.xml.template	ejb-jar.xml	Generic Business Application Server descriptor for EJB's
<pre>ibm-application-bnd.xmi.template</pre>	ibm-application-bnd.xmi	Deployment descriptor for IBM WebSphere/ND.
jarservice.xml.template	jarservice.xml	ANT Build file for jar files.
java.login.config.template	java.login.config	JAAS Login file used for XAI servlet. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My Oracle Support for more details.
jps-config.xml.template	jps-config.xml	ADF security configuration.
MPLIsUp.cmd.template	MPLISUp.cmd	Utility to check status of MPL (if used) as called by spl[.sh] on Windows. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My Oracle Support for more details.
MPLISUp.sh.template	MPLISUp.sh	Utility to check status of MPL (if used) as called

Templates	Configuration File	Usage
		by spl[.sh] on Linux/UNIX. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My Oracle Support for more details.
MPLParameterInfo.xml.template	MPLParameterInfo.xml	MPL Configuration file. Refer to <u>XAI Best Practices</u> whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on <u>My</u> Oracle Support for more details.
ouaf.jmx.access.file.template	ouaf.jmx.access.file	Default access file for <u>JMX</u> .
ouaf.jmx.password.file.template	ouaf.jmx.password.file	Default security file for <u>IMX</u> .
OUAF-Target.xml.template	OUAF-Target.xml	Oracle Identity Manager interface configuration File. Refer to My Oracle Support KB Id 970785.1 for details of this integration.
setDomainEnv.cmd.template	setDomainEnv.cmd	Utility to set Domain configuration for Oracle WebLogic on Windows.
setEnv.sh.template	setEnv.sh	Utility to set <u>Oracle</u> <u>WebLogic</u> environment variables.
splcobjrun.cmd.template	splcobjrun.cmd	COBOL runtime command (if COBOL used) for Windows.
splcobjrun.sh.template	splcobjrun.sh	COBOL runtime command (if COBOL used) for Linux/Unix.
startMPL.cmd.template	startMPL.cmd	Utility to start MPL (if used) as called by spl[.sh] on Windows. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My OracleSupport for more details.

Templates	Configuration File	Usage
startMPL.sh.template	startMPL.sh	Utility to start MPL (if used) as called by spl[.sh] on Linux/UNIX. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My OracleSupport for more details.
startWebLogic.cmd.template	startWebLogic.cmd	Utility to start <u>Oracle</u> <u>WebLogic</u> on Windows.
startWebLogic.sh.template	startWebLogic.sh	Utility to start <u>Oracle</u> <u>WebLogic</u> on Linux/UNIX.
startWLS.sh.template	startWLS.sh	Utility invoking JVM for Oracle WebLogic.
stopMPL.cmd.template	stopMPL.cmd	Utility to stop MPL (if used) as called by spl[.sh] on Windows. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My Oracle Support for more details.
stopMPL.sh.template	stopMPL.sh	Utility to stop MPL (if used) as called by spl[.sh] on Linux/UNIX. Refer to XAI Best Practices whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on My Oracle Support for more details.
stopWebLogic.cmd.template	stopWebLogic.cmd	Utility to stop <u>Oracle</u> <u>WebLogic</u> on Windows.
system-jazn-data.xml.template	system-jazn-data.xml	ADF security store definitions.
tangasol-coherence- override.xml.template	tangasol-coherence- override.xml	Batch Coherence overrides BATCH
warbuild.xml.template	warbuild.xml	ANT WAR Build file
warupdate.xml.template	warupdate.xml	ANT WAR file for updates
weblogic.policy.template	weblogic.policy	Java Security file used by Oracle WebLogic to protect the product files.

Templates	Configuration File	Usage
weblogic-ejb-jar.xml.template	weblogic-ejb-jar.xml	Deployment descriptor for Business Application Server for <u>Oracle WebLogic</u> .
XAIParameterInfo.xml.template	XAIParameterInfo.xml	XAI Configuration file. Refer to <u>XAI Best</u> <u>Practices</u> whitepaper KB Id: 942074.1 on <u>My</u> <u>Oracle Support</u> for more details.

Note: Templates not mentioned in this document that exist in the templates directory are included in one or more templates above depending on the configuration requirements. Templates relating to the Batch component of the architecture are covered in the <u>Batch Server Administration Guide</u>.

Oracle WebLogic Configuration Support

Whilst the product supports multiple J2EE Web Application Server vendors, the product has *native* support for Oracle WebLogic. Normally the J2EE Web Application is installed and the J2EE Web Application Server components are embedded in the directories controlled by the Web Application Server software during the deployment process. The deployment process usually transfers the WAR/EAR files to the J2EE Web Application Server directories (varies according to J2EE Web Application Server software).

For Oracle WebLogic, the Oracle WebLogic software is effectively *pointed* to directories as in the product installation. This avoids Oracle WebLogic having additional copies of its configuration and WAR/EAR files under its own directory structure.

In this case the following configuration aspects of Oracle WebLogic apply:

- The **\$SPLEBASE/splapp** (or **%SPLEBASE%\splapp** in Windows) subdirectory is referenced directly in the configuration files.
- In non-expanded mode (see <u>Oracle WebLogic: Expanded or Archive Format</u> for details), the WAR/EAR files are directly referenced from the <u>config.xml</u> file.
- In expanded mode (see <u>Oracle WebLogic: Expanded or Archive Format</u> for details), the application files are directly reference in the **splapp** subdirectories from the <u>config.xml</u> file.
- The <u>config.xml</u> file is located under **splapp/config** rather than using the Oracle WebLogic location. Any changes made from the Oracle WebLogic console are stored in this file.
- The utilities to start and stop the Oracle WebLogic instance are located under the splapp subdirectory.
- The security configuration files for the Oracle WebLogic instance are located under the splapp subdirectory. The security repository configured is configured in the location supplied with the Oracle WebLogic instance.

Thus facility allows one installation of Oracle WebLogic to be used across many

environments with each environment being independent.

Using Configuration Files outside the WAR/EAR file

Typically, the configuration files specified <u>Web Application Server Configuration Process</u> and <u>Business Application Server Configuration Process</u> are embedded into the WAR/EAR files, as per the J2EE specification, ready for deployment for use at runtime. While this is generally acceptable for most sites, it also means that any configuration change requires rebuilding of the WAR/EAR files and redeployment to fully implement the configuration changes. This may add outage time to implement configuration changes.

It is possible to allow the product to use versions of the certain configuration files outside the WAR/EAR files to minimize outage time to implement changes. In most cases, a restart of the product components is necessary to implement the configuration change.

The table below outlines the configuration files that can be *externalized* from the WAR/EAR file by product component:

Component	Configuration File	Externalized
Web Application Server (root and XAIApp)	web.xml	×
	spl.properties	✓
	weblogic.xml	×
	log4j.properties	✓
Business Application Server	web.xml	×
	spl.properties	✓
	hibernate.properties	✓
	log4j.properties	✓

By default, the externalization works on the following principles:

- The **SPLEBASE** environment variable must be set to the home location of the software prior to execution of the Web Application Server or Business Application Server. This must match the value configured for the environment in the <u>cistab</u> configuration file on the machine.
- The external versions of the configuration files should be in their default locations (as supplied) in the \$SPLEBASE/etc/conf (or %SPLEBASE%\etc\conf for Windows) subdirectories.
- The product use the external configuration file versions instead of the versions embedded in the WAR/EAR files. If you wish to revert to the embedded versions then the site can either rename the conf subdirectories to prevent the external configuration files being detected or ensuring the SPLEBASE environment is not set.

Warning: If the **conf** subdirectories are renamed they should be reverted to their original names before ANY single fix, service pack or upgrade is performed to prevent configuration reset to base templates or installation failure.

This facility is useful for a number of situations:

• If any passwords are changed that are used by the product on a regular basis,

- reflecting changes in the configuration files directly or using templates is easier using externalized configuration files. The WAR/EAR files do not need to be rebuilt and redeployed and this can save time.
- During the initial phases of production or when traffic volumes fluctuate, it may be
 necessary to tune specific settings. This allows experimentation of the changes before
 committing to specific values. It allows greater level of *flexibility* in configuration
 change.

Note: It is recommended to ensure that in the long term that both the external versions and embedded versions are kept in synch on a regular basis to prevent configuration issues. This can be done using standard maintenance windows as necessary.

Oracle RAC Support

Note: Refer to the Oracle Real Application Clustering (RAC) documentation for setup instructions and parameter settings for RAC. It is assumed that RAC is installed, including Oracle Notification Service (ONS) for Fast Connection Failover support and configured prior to configuration of the product to take advantage of the RAC installation.

The product supports the use of Oracle's Real Application Clustering (RAC) for high availability and performance through database clustering. The product has additional setting to tell the database pooling aspects of the product to take advantage of the RAC facilities.

Once RAC has been installed and configured on the database there are a number of options that can be used to configure the product to use RAC in all modes of configuration:

- It is possible to setup a custom DB Connection string to take advantage of the RAC as outlined in the <u>Overriding the default Oracle database connection information</u> section of this document. This is the easiest implementation of RAC but does not take advantage of the full RAC features.
- Configure RAC specific settings in the installation configuration files (via the configureEnv[.sh] utility). The following settings should be set:

Environment Setting	Usage	Comments
ONS_JAR_DIR	Location of ONS Jar file (ons.jar)	This is the location of the Oracle Notification Service Jar files for use in the product.
ONSCONFIG	ONS configuration string with RAC server nodes delimited by "," in the form <host>: <pre><host> is the RAC host node and <port> is the ONS listener port.</port></host></pre></host>	Used for connections

Note: Native RAC Support does not support XA transactions using Universal Connection Pool (UCP) at the present time. If XA compliance is required, it is suggested that JNDI based pools provided by the Web Application server be used as documented in <u>Using JNDI Based Data Sources</u>.

Note: At the present time Oracle Single Client Access Name (SCAN) is not supported in the configuration of RAC native support.

Note: Once configured the **spl.runtime.options.isFCFEnabled** is set to true and **spl.runtime.options.onsserver** is set to the value specified in **ONSCONFIG**.

Note: Support for Implicit Connection Caching has been removed as this feature has been superseded by Universal Connection Pool (UCP).

Adding a custom Privacy policy screen

In certain sites the product must display a privacy policy to remind users of privacy rules at a site. The product allows for a custom HTML based page to be added by the site. The privacy page should be named **privacy.html** and placed in the **cm** directory so that the URL is:

Error! Hyperlink reference not valid.

where

<host></host>	Host Name of the Web Application Server used by the product
<port></port>	Port Number allocated to the Web Application Server used by the product
<server></server>	Server context allocated to Web Application Server used by the product

Refer to the Oracle Utilities SDK on how to add custom HTML to the product.

Once implemented the privacy statement can be obtained from the above URL or the following URL:

http://<host>:<port>/<server>/privacy

where

<host></host>	Host Name of the Web Application Server used by the product
<port></port>	Port Number allocated to the Web Application Server used by the product
<server></server>	Server context allocated to Web Application Server used by the product

IBM WebSphere/WebSphere ND Support

Whilst the product supports both Oracle WebLogic and IBM WebSphere there are specific additional options available for IBM WebSphere and IBM WebSphere ND. The list below summarizes the specific additional support for these Web Application Servers:

• The application within IBM WebSphere is set to the following values:

Tier	Usage
Web Application Server	SPLWeb- <web_svrname> where <web_svrname> is the value of the WEB_SVRNAME environment setting.</web_svrname></web_svrname>
Business Application Server	SPLService- <bsn_svrname> where <bsn_svrname> is the value of the BSN_SVRNAME environment setting.</bsn_svrname></bsn_svrname>

[•] The following IBM WebSphere <u>specific</u> environment settings (**ENVIRON.INI**) should

be specified for correct basic operation:

Environment Setting	IBM WebSphere edition
BSN_APP (SPLService)	WAS WASND
BSN_NODENAME	WASND
BSN_SRVNAME	WAS WASND
BSN_WLHOST	WAS WASND
WAS_HOME	WAS
WASND_DMGR_HOST	WASND
WASND_HOME	WASND
WEB_APP (SPLWeb)	WAS WASND
WEB_NODENAME	WASND
WEB_SVRNAME	WAS WASND
WEB_WLHOST	WAS WASND

These variables are used by the <u>initialSetup</u> utility to build and deploy the EAR/WAR files correctly.

• A number of Python scripts are used by the utilities to interface to IBM WebSphere administration API:

Command Script	Usage
websphereDeployService.py	Deploy Business Application Service WAS
websphereDeployWeb.py	Deploy Web Application Service WAS
websphereNDDeployService.py	Deploy Business Application Service WASND
websphereNDDeployWeb.py	Deploy Web Application Service WASND
websphereNDStartService.py	Start Business Application Service WASND
websphereNDStartWeb.py	Start Web Application Service WASND
websphereNDStopService.py	Stop Business Application Service WASND
websphereNDStopWeb.py	Stop Web Application Service WASND
websphereNDUnDeployService.py	Undeploy Business Application Service WASND
websphereNDUnDeployWeb.py	Undeploy Web Application Service WASND
websphereStartService.py	Start Business Application Service

Command Script	Usage
	WAS
websphereStartWeb.py	Start Web Application Service WAS
websphereStopService.py	Stop Business Application Service WAS
websphereStopWeb.py	Stop Web Application Service WAS
websphereUnDeployService.py	Undeploy Business Application Service WAS
websphereUnDeployWeb.py	Undeploy Web Application Service WAS

- The utilities to deploy/undeploy (<u>initialSetup</u>) the Web and Business Application WAR/EAR files and start/stop the server (<u>spl</u>) utilize the IBM WebSphere wsadmin command. Refer to the IBM WebSphere/ND documentation for more details of this command.
- The <u>initialSetup</u> utility, provided with the product, operate at the <u>node</u> level and not the <u>cluster</u> level for IBM WebSphere/ND. Customers wanting to deploy/undeploy at the cluster level should use the **wasadmin** command natively or use the IBM WebSphere administration console to achieve this.

User Exit Include Files

Whilst the product supports custom templates it is now possible to only supply fragments of a customization rather than whole configuration templates, known as *user exit include files*. This allows you to specify additional settings to be included in the templates provided *in stream* when the product templates are used to generate the configuration files when using the **initialSetup** command.

When <u>initialSetup</u> is executed the templates are applied with the following order of preference:

- Base framework templates (no prefix). These templates should not be altered.
- If a product specific template exists (prefixed by the product code) then the product template is used instead of the base Framework template for the configuration file. These templates should not be altered.
- If a template is prefixed with "Cm_" then this is a custom template to be used instead of the product specific and base framework template.

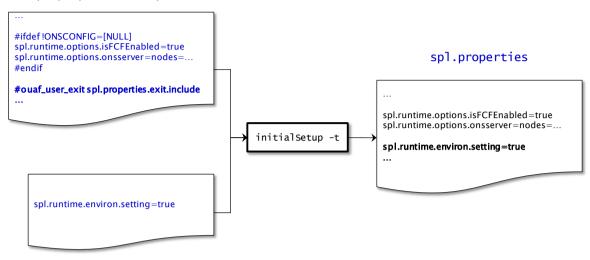
These templates should live in **\$SPLEBASE/templates** (or **%SPLEBASE%\templates** on Windows).

Note: When creating custom templates please use the base framework and any related product templates as the basis for the content of the custom template.

Whilst this facility is flexible it means that any updates to the base or product templates MUST be reflected in any custom templates. A new option is to use user exits that are placed strategically in the most common configuration files that need change. When initialSetup is executed the existence of user exit files are checked (when an

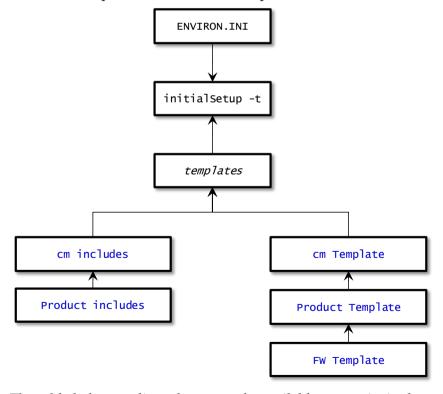
#ouaf_user_exit directive exists in the template) and the contents included in the generated configuration file. The figure illustrates the process for a typical configuration change:

spl.properties.template



spl.properties.exit

As with the custom templates user exits have preferences depending on the ownership of the user exit include file. Custom includes will override any product specific includes. There are no base includes as they are already included in the template files. The figure below illustrates the preferences for both templates and includes:



The table below outlines the currently available user exits in the available templates:

Template File	User Exit Include file	Position and Usage
boot.properties.template	boot.properties.exit.include	Used to change boot
		properties file from

Template File	User Exit Include file	Position and Usage
		Oracle WebLogic
config.xml.template4	config.xml.exit_1.include	Before ADF deployment information (used for ADF)
	config.xml.exit_2.include	After Web Application container definition
	config.xml.exit_3.include	End of Configuration File
	config.xml.exit_4.include	Before Web Application container definition
	config.xml.jms.include	WebLogic JMS Configuration
config.xml.win.template ⁵	config.xml.win.exit_1.include	Before ADF deployment information (used for ADF)
	config.xml.win.exit_2.include	After Web Application container definition
	config.xml.win.exit_3.include	End of Configuration File
	config.xml.win.exit_4.include	Before Web Application container definition
	config.xml.win.jms.include	WebLogic JMS Configuration
ejb-jar.xml.template	ejb-jar.xml.wls.jms_1.include	JMS Mappings for Oracle WebLogic
	ejb-jar.xml.was.jms_1.include	JMS Mappings for IBM WebSphere/ND
hibernate.properties.web.templat e	hibernate.properties.exit.include	At end of file (commor hiternate.propertie <u>s</u> entries)
	hibernate.properties.web.exit.include	At end of file (online specific hibernate.properties
log4j.properties.template	log4j.properties.exit.include	At end of file (commor log4j.properties

 $^{^4}$ This is the template for the Oracle WebLogic instance, refer to the Oracle WebLogic for an example of contents.

⁵ This is the template for the Windows version of Oracle WebLogic.

Template File	User Exit Include file	Position and Usage
		entries)
	log4j.properties.root.exit.include	At end of file (specific online log4j.properties entries)
log4j.properties.XAIApp.template	log4j.properties.exit.include	At end of file (common log4j.properties entries)
	log4j.properties.XAIApp.exit.include	At end of file (specific XAI <u>log4j.properties</u> entries)
log4j.properties.service.templat e	log4j.properties.exit.include	At end of file (common log4j.properties entries)
	log4j.properties.service.exit.include	At end of file (specific XAI <u>log4j.properties</u> entries)
ouaf.jmx.access.file.template	ouaf.jmx.access.file.exit.include	Allows for additional users to be specified for JMX connections
ouaf.jmx.password.file.template	ouaf.jmx.password.file.exit.include	Allows for additional passwords to be specified for JMX users
splcobjrun.cmd.template	splcobjrun.cmd.exit.include	Allows for COBOL execution parameters (COBOL supported products only) - Windows
splcobjrun.sh.template	splcobjrun.sh.exit.include	Allows for COBOL execution parameters (COBOL supported products only) – Linux/UNIX
spl.properties.service.template	spl.properties.exit.include	At end of file (common spl.properties entries)
	spl.properties.service.exit.include	At end of file for EJB spl.properties entries.
	<pre>spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.inc lude</pre>	User exit for service timeouts.
spl.properties.template	spl.properties.exit.include	At end of file (common spl.properties entries)

Template File	User Exit Include file	Position and Usage
	spl.properties.root.exit.include	At end of file for Web Application based spl.properties entries.
	<pre>spl.properties.timeouts.root.exit.includ e</pre>	User exit for global timeouts
spl.properties.XAIApp.template	spl.properties.exit.include	At end of file (common spl.properties entries)
	spl.properties.XAIApp.exit.include	At end of file for XAI Application based spl.properties entries.
	<pre>spl.properties.XAIApp.timeouts.exit.incl ude</pre>	Future use
web.xml.template	spl.properties.images.include	Image processing overrides for web.xml
	web.xml.servlet_mapping.include	Allow custom servlet mappings
	web.xml.servlet.include	Allow custom servlet definitions
	spl.properties.filter_mapping.include	Allow custom filter mappings

To use these user exits create the user exit include file with the prefix "Cm_" in the \$SPLEBASE/templates (or %SPLEBASE%\templates) directory. To reflect the user exits in the configuration files you must execute the initialSetup utility. Refer to the Custom IMS Configuration section for an example of this process.

Properties File User Exits

The product behavior is controlled at a technical level by the values in the properties files. Whilst most of the settings are defaulted to their correct settings in the file, additional parameters may be added to the properties files to add new behavior. User exits are used to set these additional parameters in the properties files.

From the table above there are more than one user exit available in each properties file template to use. This is designed to maximize the reusability of configuration settings. There are a number of specialized user exits that may need to be used:

• Common Settings – The configuration files used by each channel of execution (online, Web Services and batch) has a common user exit. This user exit is used to house all the setting you want to implement regardless of the channel used. For example the common setting user exits are:

Configuration File	User Exits for common settings	
hibernate.properties	hibernate.properties.exit.include	
log4j.properties	log4j.properties.exit.include	
spl.properties	spl.properties.exit.include	

 Channel specific Settings – To implement custom settings per channel there is a separate user exit to hold those parameters for those channels. The specific user exits are:

Channel	Configuration File	User Exits for common settings
Web App Server	hibernate.properties	hibernate.properties.web.exit.include
	log4j.properties	log4j.properties.root.exit.include
	spl.properties	spl.properties.root.exit.include
Business App Server	log4j.properties	log4j.properties.service.exit.include
	spl.properties	spl.properties.service.exit.include
Web Services	log4j.properties	log4j.properties.XAIApp.exit.include
	spl.properties	spl.properties.XAIApp.exit.include

Custom JMS configuration

The product includes a realtime Java Message Services (JMS) connector to provide application to application integration. To use this facility the physical JMS definitions need to be defined as part of the configuration to be included in the configuration of the J2EE Web Application Server⁶. These will match the JMS configuration within the product itself. Refer to the installation documentation provided with the product to understand the required JMS integration.

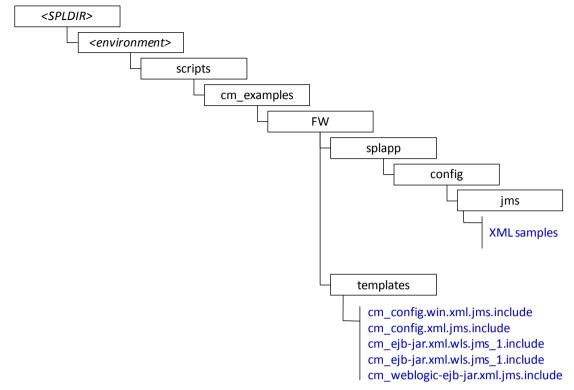
To reflect the JMS settings a number of <u>custom user exist include files</u> have been provided to implement the JMS changes in the **config.xml** and **ejb-jar.xml** configuration files required by the J2EE Web Application Servers.

There are two sets of files that are provided for the JMS integration as examples:

- A set of user exit include files in the scripts/cm_examples/Fw/templates directory for the various files necessary to define the physical JMS configuration settings.
- A set of sample XML files that define the attributes of sample JMS settings that are
 referred to by the custom templates user exit include files. These are the files that
 need to be maintained by the site according to product or local standards.

The figure below illustrates the location of the sample JMS files:

⁶ It is possible to define the physical JMS configuration using the console provided with the J2EE Web Application Server but this may be overwritten during upgrades.



To implement the JMS configuration files at your site:

- Logon to the Web Application Server and/or Business Application Server machine using the product administration account.
- Execute the **splenviron** command to orientate to the desired environment you wish to apply the JMS configuration to.
- Create a JMS configuration repository directory under /splapp/config/jms. The following:

Linux/Unix:

mkdir -p \$SPLEBASE/splapp/config/jms

Windows:

mkdir %SPLEBASE%\splapp\config\jms

 Copy the sample XML configuration files to the directory created using the following commands:

Linux/Unix:

```
cp $SPLEBASE/scripts/cm_examples/FW/splapp/config/jms/*
$SPLEBASE/splapp/config/jms/
```

Windows:

xcopy %SPLEBASE%\scripts\cm_examples\FW\splapp\config\jms*
%SPLEBASE%\splapp\config\jms\

 Copy the user exit include files to the template directory so that the user exits are implemented whenever <u>initialSetup</u> is executed.

Linux/Unix:

```
cp $SPLEBASE/scripts/cm_examples/FW/templates/*
$SPLEBASE/templates/
```

Windows:

xcopy %SPLEBASE%\scripts\cm_examples\FW\templates*
%SPLEBASE%\templates

Note: To reverse out the change at any time the template files that are copied (prefixed by cm) can be removed from the templates subdirectory under **%SPLEBASE**% or **\$SPLEBASE**.

 Modify the sample XML files in the config/jms directory to suit your product requirements or your site requirements.

At configuration time the settings provided these files are included in the target configuration files as indicated by the user exit include files.

Online Transaction Timeouts

By default the product does not impose any transaction time limits on online and web services transactions. If this is not appropriate for your site then transaction time limits can be implemented globally as well as on individual objects using configuration settings defining the desired transaction time limits.

Specific <u>user exits</u> should be used to maintain these settings. To implement these create or modify the user exit files indicated in the table below in **\$SPLEBASE/templates** (or **%SPLEBASE%\templates** on Windows).

To impose global limits the following settings must be added to your user exit files:

Tier/configuration file	Configuration Setting
Web Application Server (cm_spl.properties.timeouts.root. exit.include user exit file)	Set the ouaf.timeout.query.default parameter to the desired timeout (in seconds) to set a global default on query zones.
Business Application Server (cm_spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include user exit file)	 Set the ouaf.timeout.business_service.e.default parameter to the desired timeout (in seconds) to set a global default on business service invocations. Set the ouaf.timeout.business_object.default parameter to the desired timeout (in seconds) to set a global default on business object invocations. Set the ouaf.timeout.script.default parameter to the desired timeout (in seconds) to set a global default on service script invocations. Set the ouaf.timeout.service.default parameter to the desired timeout (in seconds) to set a global default on application service invocations.

To impose timeout values on individual object/service/scripts then an entry in the Business Application Server cm_spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include user exit file must exist for each individual object/service/script to specify the timeout:

Object	Comments
Business Objects	Default:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.business_object.default</pre>
	Specific:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.business_object. </pre>
Business Services	Default:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.business_service.default</pre>
	Specific:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.business_service. </pre>
Query Zones	Default:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.query.default</pre>
	Specific:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.query.<zonename></zonename></pre>
Scripts	Default:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.script.default</pre>
	Specific:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.script.<scriptname></scriptname></pre>
Application Services	Default:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.service.default</pre>
	Specific:
	<pre>ouaf.timeout.service.<service></service></pre>

For example:

ouaf.timeout.service.CILTUSEP=600

Note: Timeout values are not precise as they do not include additional time needed to process any rollback or networking activity necessary after a timeout has occurred.

Note: Timeout user exits exist for batch and XAI as well but they are not used in the current release of the product. These are reserved for potential use in future releases.

Setting the Date for testing purposes

One of the common techniques used in testing is to set the date to a fixed point in time to simulate data aging in the product. By default, the date (and time) used in the system is obtained from the database server with the time zone used on the user record to offset (if used by the product). It is possible to override the system date used at a global level or at an individual user level for testing purposes.

Note: This facility is not recommended for use in Production environments.

To use this facility the following must be configured:

Set the spl.runtime.options.allowSystemDateOverride to true in the

- **spl.properties** file for the online (Web or Business Application Server), XAI (Business Application Server) and/or Batch (standalone).
- To set the feature at the global level for an environment, navigate to the Administration menu → F → Feature Configuration menu option and add a General System Configuration Feature Type with the System Override Date option in YYYY-MM-DD format. For example:



• If individual test users wish to use different dates they can set the feature at the user level. This feature does not require the global override setting to be used but if the global override is also used, then this user specific setting is used. To set the date override at the user level, add the *Overridden system date* Characteristic Type to the individual user record (via *Administration* menu → U → User menu option) with the Characteristic Value set to the desired date in YYYY-MM-DD format. For example:



When the facility is active the following applies:

- The facility will only be active if the spl.runtime.options.allowSystemDateOverride parameter is set to true in the relevant spl.properties file.
- If the system override via Feature configuration is set then all users using that channel will use that date for any transactions. If the Feature configuration is not set then the default current date as per the database server is used.
- If users have system date overrides as characteristics then that user for that channel will use that date regardless if the system override is set or not.

Simple Web Application Server context

By default, the Web Application server will directly connect to the Database to load its cache at startup time. Customers, who implement the product installation in distributed mode, where the Web Application Server and Business Application Server are deployed separately, may wish to prevent the Web Application Server to connect to the database directly.

In the Advanced Web Application Server configuration, it is possible to set the *Create Simple Web Application Context* to **true** to force the Web Application Server to load its cache via the Business Application rather than direct loading.

When setting this value to **true**, the following properties files should be manually removed

prior to executing the product:

\$SPLEBASE/etc/conf/root/WEB-INF/classes/hibernate.properties
\$SPLEBASE/splapp/applications/root/WEB-INF/classes/hibernate.properties

Note: For customers who are using a local installation, where the Web Application Server and Business Application Server are combined in the deployed server, should set this parameter to **false**, the default, unless otherwise required.

Secure Transactions

The product supports HTTP and HTTPS protocols for transmission of data from the browser client and within the architecture. Customers must choose either HTTP (unsecure) or HTTPS (secured) for protocol. Use of both protocols simultaneously is not supported. The default protocol is HTTP.

If you wish to implement HTTPS protocol then the following process must be used:

- The value for **WEB_WLSSLPORT** must be specified for the SSL port to use. When this is specified then HTTP is disabled automatically.
- The product ships with the demonstration certificate shipped with the Web Application Server software. It is not recommended to use this certificate for your site. It is highly recommended that you obtain a certificate for your site from a trusted source and install the certificate as per the Web Application Server documentation.
- For all traffic directly to the product please use the **https** protocol on the URL's used for direct interaction (via the browser or Web Services interfaces).

Note: For Oracle WebLogic customers, refer to the Configuring Identity And Trust section of the Oracle WebLogic Installation Guide.

Note: For both protocols, the PUT, DELETE, TRACE and OPTIONS methods not permitted in the security constraints for the product by default.

Killing Stuck Child JVM's

Note: This facility is only applicable to products using COBOL based extensions.

In some situations, the Child JVM's may *spin*. This causes multiple startup/shutdown Child JVM messages to be displayed and recursive child JVM's to be initiated and shunned. If the following:

Unable to establish connection on port after waiting .. seconds.

The issue can be caused intermittently by CPU spins in connection to the creation of new processes, specifically Child JVMs. Recursive (or double) invocation of the **System.exit** call in the remote JVM may be caused by a **Process.destroy** call that the parent JVM always issues when shunning a JVM. The issue may happen when the thread in the parent JVM that is responsible for the recycling gets *stuck* and it affects all child JVMs.

If this issue occurs at your site then there are a number of options to address the issue:

- Configure an Operating System level kill command to force the Child JVM to be shunned when it becomes stuck.
- Configure a Process.destroy command to be used if the kill command is not

configured or desired.

 Specify a time tolerance to detect stuck threads before issuing the Process.destroy or kill commands.

Note: This facility is also used when the Parent JVM is also shutdown to ensure no zombie Child JVM's exit.

The following additional settings must be added to the <u>spl.properties</u> for the Business Application Server to use this facility:

• **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command** – Specify the command to kill the Child JVM process. This can be a command or specify a script to execute to provide additional information. The kill command property can accept two arguments, **{pid}** and **{jvmNumber}**, in the specified string. The arguments must be enclosed in curly braces as shown here.

Note: The PID will be appended to the killcmd string, unless the {pid} and {jomNumber} arguments are specified. The jomNumber can be useful if passed to a script for logging purposes.

Note: If a script is used it must be in the path and be executable by the OS user running the system.

- spl.runtime.cobol.remote.destroy.enabled Specify whether to use the Process.destroy command instead of the kill command. Specify true or false. Default value is false.
- **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.delaysecs** Specify the number of seconds to wait for the Child JVM to terminate naturally before issuing the **Process.destroy** or **kill** commands. Default is 10 seconds.

For example:

```
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command=kill -9 {pid} {jvmNumber}
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.destroy.enabled=false
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.delaysecs=10
```

When a Child JVM is to be recycled, these properties are inspected and the **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command**, executed if provided. This is done after waiting for **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.delaysecs** seconds to give the JVM time to shut itself down. The **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.destroy.enabled** property must be set to **true** AND the **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command** omitted for the old *Process.destroy* command to be used on the process.

Note: By default the spl.runtime.cobol.remote.destroy enabled is set to false and is therefore disabled.

If neither spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command nor spl.runtime.cobol.remote.destroy.enabled is specified, child JVMs will not be forcibly killed. They will be left to shut themselves down (which may lead to orphan JVMs). If both are specified, the spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command is preferred and spl.runtime.cobol.remote.destroy.enabled defaulted to false.

It is recommended to invoke a script to issue the direct kill command instead of directly using the *kill* -9 commands.

For example, the following sample script ensures that the process Id is an active cobjrun process before issuing the kill command:

```
forcequit.sh
#!/bin/sh
THETIME= `date +"%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S" `
if [ "$1" = "" ]
then
   echo "$THETIME: Process Id is required" >>$SPLSYSTEMLOGS/forcequit.log
   exit 1
fi
javaexec=cobjrun
ps e $1 | grep -c $javaexec
if [ $? = 0 ]
   echo "$THETIME: Process $1 is an active $javaexec process -- issuing
-9 $1" >>$SPLSYSTEMLOGS/forcequit.log
  kill -9 $1
  exit 0
else
  echo "$THETIME: Process id $1 is not a $javaexec process or not active --
  kill will not be issued" >>$SPLSYSTEMLOGS/forcequit.log
  exit 1
fi
This
      script's
               name
                      would
                               then
                                     be
                                          specified
                                                     as
                                                         the
                                                               value
                                                                      for
                                                                            the
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command property, e.g.:
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command=forcequit.sh
```

The **forcequit** script does not have any explicit parameters but pid is passed automatically.

To use the jvmNumber parameter it must explicitly specified in the command. For example, to call script **forcequit.sh** and pass it the pid and the child JVM number, specify it as follows:

```
spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command=forcequit.sh {pid} {jvmNumber}
```

The script can then use the JVM number for logging purposes or to further ensure that the correct pid is being killed.

If the arguments are omitted, the pid is automatically appended to the **spl.runtime.cobol.remote.kill.command** string.

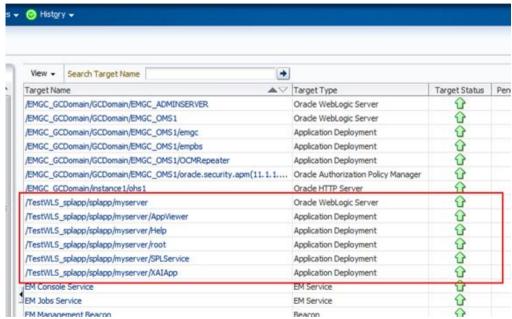
Using Oracle Enterprise Manager

Oracle Enterprise Manager can discover and manage the products using the Oracle Application Management Pack for Oracle Utilities.

It is possible to manage and monitor the database and Oracle WebLogic from Oracle Enterprise Manager. When using native mode, Oracle Enterprise Manager will autodiscover the Oracle WebLogic instance using its native facilities. To use Oracle Enterprise Manager with environments using the default embedded support of Oracle WebLogic the following can be used to discover and monitor the instance:

- Within Oracle Enterprise Manager console, navigate to the *Add Targets Manually* menu option under the Setup menu.
- Select *Add Non-host Targets using Guided Process* from the options list.

- Select Oracle Fusion Middleware to denote that Oracle WebLogic will be discovered.
- In the dialog specify the following values:
 - Administration Server Host The host name used for WL_HOST in your environment. This host must be registered to Oracle Enterprise Manager as a target so that the agent is redeployed.
 - **Port** The port number assigned to the environment (**WL_PORT**).
 - Username An account authorized to the Oracle WebLogic console. The Oracle Utilities Application Framework installer creates an initial user system that can be used if you have not got a site specific value for this user. This userid is used, by default, for all operations to the target. It must be an Administration account not a product account.
 - **Password** The password configured for the Username.
 - Unique Domain Identifier An unique identifier for the domain to denote
 within Oracle Enterprise Manager. This is important and should be some
 value that means something for your administrator to understand. This also
 allows multiple targets per host to be defined easily. Make sure you do not
 use any embedded blanks and special characters for the name.
 - Agent This is the default host and port for the OEM agent on that machine.
 Just for references and can be altered if the default port is different for OEM at your site.
- Choose to Continue and the above target will be registered for use within Oracle Enterprise Manager.
- Each server in your domain will be registered as an *Oracle WebLogic Server* and every component of the product will be registered as an *Application Deployment*. For example:



Native Oracle WebLogic Support

One of the features of the product is the ability to use the Oracle WebLogic features in either

embedded or native mode. In non-production it is recommended to use embedded mode unless otherwise required. Customers using Oracle ExaLogic for non-production should use native mode to fully support Oracle ExaLogic's architecture.

Whilst all the details of installing the product in native mode is covered in the Installation Guide a summary of what is required is shown below:

- A copy of the Oracle WebLogic must be installed on the machine. This copy of Oracle WebLogic must not be shared across multiple environments. Using native mode restricts a single copy of the product to an individual installation of Oracle WebLogic. Customers requiring multiple environments on a single installation should use embedded mode or install multiple Oracle WebLogic installation and use Oracle Enterprise Manager to manage the multiple instances.
- When using native mode, the product installation should <u>not</u> be placed under a users home directory or under the Oracle WebLogic home location. It should be installed in a separate location and using the deployment utilities deployed into the Oracle WebLogic domain location.
- Oracle WebLogic must be setup and configured with the following before deployment is to be performed:

Configuration Setting	Comments
Domain should be created	The Oracle WebLogic domain to install the product upon should be created with the Administration Server active on that environment.
Servers should be created	Using the Oracle WebLogic console the Servers to house the product should be created.
Create XML Registry	Using the Oracle WebLogic console an XML Registry to define the default parser should be created. On AIX this is done at the Oracle WebLogic command line level. Refer to the Installation Guide for more details.
Set Java parameters in console	Set the Domain level java settings for memory etc as per the Installation Guide.
Define Security	Define the Security Role, Security Realm and other Security definitions for the product as per the Installation Guide.
Create SYSUSER	Create the initial User for the product (SYSUSER) and attach the security role created earlier.
Set SPLEBASE variable	Prior to deployment and execution ensure the SPLEBASE variable is set to point to the location of the product as per the Installation Guide

• To start and stop the online component of the product, in *native* mode, it is recommended to use the facilities provided by Oracle WebLogic. This can be either using the Oracle WebLogic console, Oracle WebLogic utilities or via Oracle Enterprise Manager.

- To monitor the online component of the product use the facilities provided in Oracle WebLogic console, Oracle WebLogic utilities or via Oracle Enterprise Manager. Additional monitoring capabilities are available using the Oracle Application Management Pack for Oracle Utilities.
- When making changes to the product anytime the EAR files are changed they must be redeployed using the Oracle WebLogic console.

Oracle WebLogic Console Operations

Note: Parts of this section do not apply to implementations using the embedded mode. Refer to individual sections for guidance.

When using the native mode of Oracle WebLogic to manage the product, the Oracle WebLogic administration console can be used to perform common operations. This section outlines the common operations that can be used from the console. Refer to the Administration documentation supplied with Oracle WebLogic for further advice.

Starting and Stopping from console

Note: This facility should only be used for customers using native mode. Customers using embedded mode should use the <u>spl</u> utility.

As the product is using the native mode and native utilities provided by Oracle WebLogic it is possible to manage the product start and stop from the console. To perform this function, the user must do the following:

- Login to the console designated to administrate the environment using an appropriate administration account⁷.
- Select the *Deployments* section of the *Domain Structure*. This will list the deployments to the domain.
- Select the appropriate deployments to start or stop.
- Use the *Start* or *Stop* function to perform the start or stop operation, respectively.

For example:



While it is possible to start or stop individually components it is recommended that all components be started at once to avoid availability issues. If individual components are

⁷ The default installation account is **system** if used.

started or stopped use the following guidelines to minimize issues:

 Be aware of the <u>architecture</u> when stopping components. When starting the product, components lower in the architecture must be started first. When stopping the product, components higher in the architecture should be stopped first. Use the table below as a guide:

Deployment	Role
root	Web Application Server
SPLService	Business Application Server
XAIApp/OUAF-WS	XML Application Integration
не1р	Online Help
AppViewer	Data Dictionary

 Stopping non-essential runtime components such as Online Help and AppViewer may result in HTTP 404 error when users select these functions unless they are sourced from other servers.

Monitoring Web Applications using the console

Note: This facility is available regardless of mode (i.e. embedded or native) used on the environment.

The Oracle WebLogic administration console can be used to monitor the state and performance of the individual components of the product. This can be achieved using the *Monitoring* tab of the *Deployments* option of the *Domain Structure* section of the Oracle WebLogic administration console.

This allows the following to be monitored:

- Web Applications Statistics relating to the Web Applications deployed to the server. The Context Root and Source Information outlines the individual component monitored.
- JMS If you are using the Message Driven Bean functionality within the product to integrate to the JMS resources in the Oracle WebLogic server then statistics related to this function can be monitored.
- EJBs The Business Application Server and Message Driven Bean functionality are
 expressed as Enterprise Java Beans (EJB) and can be monitored from the console. The
 EJB SPLServiceBean is the Business Application server.
- **Web Services/Web Service Clients** When using the native Web Service capability the statistics applicable to individual Web Services can be monitored.
- JDBC If JDBC data sources are manually configured then statistics relating to these connections can be monitored.
- Workload By default, Oracle WebLogic allocates simple workload managers for each deployment. These workload managers and any custom constraints can be monitored.

Refer to the Oracle WebLogic documentation for a detailed description of each of the statistics and their relevance.

JDBC Support

By default, the product uses the Universal Connection Pooling (UCP) to manage database connections. It is also possible to use Oracle WebLogic connection pooling via Data Sources for the online transactions (UCP will continued to be used for batch transactions). To use Data Sources the data sources must be created within Oracle WebLogic and then configuration files altered to utilize the Data Source using the following process:

• Create the Data Source in the Oracle WebLogic console. Specify the following:

Attribute	Comment
Name	Allocate a name for monitoring and management purposes
JNDI Name	Allocate a name to be used by the connection. This is used as <i><datasourcename></datasourcename></i> later.
Database Type	Specify Oracle
Database Driver	Specify the database driver to use. <i>Do not use the XA versions of the driver for the product</i> . By default use the <i>Thin driver for Service Connections</i> .
Supports Global Transactions	Deselect this option as it does not apply.
One Phase Commit	Ensure this option is selected.
Database Name	Specify the Oracle SID of the database to connect to. This should correspond to DBNAME in the ENVIRON.INI .
Host Name	Specify the host allocated to Oracle. This should correspond to DBSERVER in the ENVIRON.INI .
Port	Specify the Oracle Listener Port number of the database to connect to. This should correspond to DBPORT in the ENVIRON.INI .
Database User Name	Specify the product database user. This should correspond to DBUSER in the ENVIRON.INI .
Password	Specify the password for the user. This should correspond to DBPASS in the ENVIRON.INI .
Initial Capacity	This is the initial size of the connection pool
Maximum Capacity	This is the maximum size of the connection pool
Capacity Increment	This is the number of connections that are added to the connection pool when necessary.
Statement Cache Type	This denotes the type of cache to use. Use the LRU setting.
Statement Cache Size	This is the cache size.

- Using a telnet terminal logon to the central location for the software using the product administration account.
- Execute the **splenviron** utility to set the environment variables for the environment.
- Navigate to the **\$\$PLEBASE/templates** folder.
- Copy the **hibernate.properties.web.template** file to **cm_hibernate.properties.web.template** file. This creates a custom template.
- Edit the **cm_hibernate.properties.web.template** file and replace the following content:
 - Remove the **hibernate.connection.url** lines from the file.
 - Remove all UCP parameters (hibernate.ucp.* parameters).
 - Add the following lines:

```
hibernate.connection.datasource=<datasourcename>
hibernate.connection.username=<JNDI Datasource user name>
hibernate.connection.password=<JNDI Datasource password>
```

where

<datasourcename>
JNDI Name

<JNDI Datasource user name> User used to access the INDI

<JNDI Datasource password> Password of user to access JNDI

- Save the file and execute the **initialSetup** utility to reflect the change.
- If using native mode, redeploy the product EAR files.

Appendices - Parameters

Conventions in this section

This section contains a number of conventions to illustrate attributes and scope of configuration parameters:

- Valid values are indicated for each parameter and where applicable the default which
 is indicated in **bold**.
- The scope of the parameter is indicated with relevant icons:

WEB	Web Application Server
BAS	Business Application Server
IWS	Inbound Web Services
XAI	XML Application Integration
DB	Database
BATCH	Background Processing
MOB	Mobile based products only

• Some parameters depend on the J2EE Web Application Server used. The following icons will be used to denote the applicable J2EE Web Application Server. No icon indicates the parameter applies across all supported J2EE Web Application Server:

WLS	Oracle WebLogic
WAS	IBM WebSphere
WASND	IBM WebSphere Network Deployment

Some parameters apply to embedded mode installation settings for Oracle WebLogic.
 These do not need to be set for native mode installations. The following icons will indicate these settings:

Embedded Mode

Native Mode

- The ordinality of the parameter is indicated. Parameters that are mandatory must exist and are set in the relevant configuration file for the product to operate.
- Where applicable an example is indicated with the format.

ENVIRON.INI

The **ENVIRON.INI** is the environment file that is output from **configureEnv** and is used by **initialSetup** to build the configuration files from templates.

ADDITIONAL_RUNTIME_CLASSPATH - Additional Classpath

ADDITIONAL_RUNTIME_CLASSPATH

Description Additional Runtime Classpath for Web Application Server

to allow custom jar libraries to be added to path, for Oracle

WebLogic.

For native mode customers, additional jar libraries can be

added on the classpath on the Server definition.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Classpath

J2EE Web Application Server WL5

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

ADDITIONAL_STOP_WEBLOGIC - Additional Stop Arguments

Parameter ADDITIONAL_STOP_WEBLOGIC

Description Additional Stop arguments when running the

Administration Server on a different port.

Refer to Starting and Stopping Servers for more

information.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Stop options for Oracle WebLogic

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

ADF HOME - Location of ADF Software

Parameter ADF_HOME

Description Location of Oracle ADF libraries. Only set if ADF Zone

Type is used in implementation or within product.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Full path to ADF libraries on server

J2EE Web Application Server WL5

Tier WEB BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ANT_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Additional options for ANT

Parameter ANT_ADDITIONAL_OPT

Description Implementation specific options for WAR and EAR builds

used by **initialSetup**.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid ANT options

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ANT HOME - Location of ANT

Parameter ANT_HOME

Description Generated location of **ANT** used by **initialSetup**. This

value is autogenerated and should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid location of ANT

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ANT_OPT_MAX - ANT Maximum Heap Size

Parameter ANT_OPT_MAX

Description Maximum memory in MB allocated to ANT builds. Unless

otherwise instructed by Oracle Support this value should

not be altered.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Default: 800

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ANT_OPT_MIN - ANT Minimum Heap Size

Parameter ANT_OPT_MIN

Description Minimum memory in MB allocated to ANT builds. Unless

otherwise instructed by Oracle Support this value should

not be altered.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Default: 200

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

appViewer - Name of appViewer WAR file

Parameter appViewer

Description Name of AppViewer WAR file

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values This value is automatically generated

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BATCHDAEMON - Whether Online Batch Daemon is enabled

Parameter BATCHDAEMON

Description Whether the Online Batch Deamon is enabled or not.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BATCHEDIT_ENABLED - Whether Batch Edit Facility is Enabled

Parameter BATCHEDIT_ENABLED

Description Whether the Batch Edit facility is enabled or not.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCHENABLED - Whether Online Batch Server is Enabled

Parameter BATCHENABLED

Description Whether the Online Batch Server is enabled or not.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BATCHTHREADS - Number of Online Batch Server Threads

Parameter BATCHTHREADS

Description Number of Threads in DEFAULT online threadpool.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values Default: 5

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BATCH DBPASS - Batch User Password

Parameter BATCH_DBPASS

Description Encrypted password for database user used for batch.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encryyted password

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH DB

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH_DBUSER - Batch User

Parameter BATCH_DBUSER

Description Database user used for batch.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid database user

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

BATCH DB Tier

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH MEMORY ADDITIONAL OPT - Threadpool Worker JVM additional options

BATCH_MEMORY_ADDITIONAL_OPT Parameter

Description Additional JVM Options for Threadpools

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Threadpool parameters. For example:

> BATCH_MEMORY_ADDITIONAL_OPT=-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,address=7757, server=y,suspend=n -Djava.compiler=NONE

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

BATCH Tier

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MAX - Threadpool Worker Java Maximum Heap Size

BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MAX Parameter

Description Maximum JVM Memory for each Threadpool instance

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Memory specification (in MB). Default: 1024

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

BATCH Tier

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MAXPERMSIZE - Threadpool Worker Java Maximum Perm Size

BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MAXPERMSIZE Parameter

Maximum JVM PermGen for each Threadpool instance Description

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Memory specification (in MB). Default: 192

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

BATCH Tier

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MIN - Threadpool Worker Java Minimum Heap Size

Parameter BATCH_MEMORY_OPT_MIN

Description Minimum JVM Memory for each Threadpool instance

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Memory specification (in MB). Default: 512

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH MODE - Default Mode of Batch

Parameter BATCH_MODE

Description Batch Execution Mode for Threadpools

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [DISTRIBUTED | CLUSTERED]

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BATCH RMI PORT - RMI Port for Batch

Parameter BATCH_RMI_PORT

Description Port number used for communication to Threadpools. This

is used for JMX monitoring.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Port Number

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

BSN_APP - Business Server Application Name

Parameter BSN_APP

Description Deployed Business Application Server Name

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Default: SPLService

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE - JMX Port for Business Application Server

Parameter BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE

Description JMX Port for Business Application Server monitoring

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid open port for JMX

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BSN JMX SYSPASS - Password for BAS JMX Monitoring

Parameter BSN_JMX_SYSPASS

Description Default encrypted password for JMX monitoring of

Business Application Server Name for BSN_JMX_SYSUSER. This is required if BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE is

set.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BSN_JMX_SYSUSER - Default User for BSN JMX Monitoring

Parameter BSN_JMX_SYSUSER

Description Default user for JMX monitoring of Business Application

Server Name. This is required if

BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE is set.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Administration User

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

BSN JVMCOUNT - Number of Child JVM's

Parameter BSN_JVMCOUNT

Description Number of Child JVM's to maintain for COBOL to Java

communication.

This setting is only for products supporting COBOL based

extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Default:2

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BSN NODENAME - IBM WebSphere Node Name

Parameter BSN_NODENAME

Description IBM WebSphere Node to deploy Business Application

Server to.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid IBM WebSphere Node Names

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED

BSN_RMIPORT - RMI Port for Child JVM

Parameter BSN_RMIPORT

Description Starting Port Number for Child JVM's to use for

communication.

This setting is only for products supporting COBOL based

extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Starting port number. Ports starting from this number

must be open on the machine housing the Child JVM's.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

BSN_SVRNAME - IBM WebSphere Server Name

Parameter BSN_SVRNAME

Description IBM WebSphere Server Name used to deploy Business

Application Server to.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid IBM WebSphere Server Names

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED

BSN_WASBOOTSTRAPPORT - Bootstrap Port

Parameter BSN_WASBOOTSTARTPPORT

Description IBM WebSphere Server Bootstrp Port used for Business

Application Server.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid IBM WebSphere Bootstrap Ports

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED

BSN_WLHOST - Business App Server Host

Parameter BSN_WLHOST

Description Oracle WebLogic host name for Business Application

Server.

For native and/or clustered installations this setting should

be set to **localhost**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Default: Current Host Name

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

BSN_WLS_SVRNAME - Oracle WebLogic Server Name

Parameter BSN_WLS_SVRNAME

Description Oracle WebLogic server name for Business Application

Server.

For native and/or clustered installations this setting should be set to the server or cluster created for the deployment.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Default: myserver

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

CHILD JVM JAVA HOME - Child JVM Home Location

Parameter CHILD_JVM_JAVA_HOME

Description Location of Java Home used for Child JVM's. This is to

support different JVM runtimes for Child JVM's.

This setting is only for products supporting COBOL based

extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JAVA_HOME.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

CHILD JVM PATH - Location of Child JVM Libraries

Parameter CHILD_JVM_PATH

Description Autogenerated location of Java libraries used for Child

JVM's. As this setting is autogenerated it should not be

manually altered.

This setting is only for products supporting COBOL based

extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Library Path.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

CLEANSE_INTERVAL - Mobile Registry Refresh Rate

Parameter CLEANSE_INTERVAL

Description Prefresh time, in seconds, for scheduler cache with product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values See spl.mwm.scheduler.cleanse.interval - Scheduler Cache

Clense

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

CMPDB - Database Type

Parameter CMPDB

Description Database Type. This parameter is provided for backward

compatibility and is set to **ORACLE**.

This should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values ORACLE

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

COBDIR - COBOL Home Directory

Parameter COBDIR

Description Location of the COBOL runtime. This parameter is only

application for products that support COBOL based

extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of COBOL installation

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

COHERENCE_CLUSTER_ADDRESS - Multicast address for Batch Cluster

Parameter COHERENCE_CLUSTER_ADDRESS

Description Multicast IP Address for **CLUSTERED** mode. Specify the

multicast IP address that a Socket will listen or publish on.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid values are from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

COHERENCE CLUSTER MODE - Batch Cluster Mode

Parameter COHERENCE_CLUSTER_MODE

Description Oracle Coherence mode. Coherence may be configured to

operate in either development or production mode. These modes do not limit access to features, but instead alter some default configuration settings. For instance, development mode allows for faster cluster startup to ease the

development process.

The development mode is used for all pre-production activities, such as development and testing. This is an important safety feature because development nodes are restricted from joining with production nodes. Development mode is the default mode. Production mode (**prod**) must be explicitly specified when using Coherence

in a production environment

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [dev | prod]

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

COHERENCE_CLUSTER_NAME - Batch Cluster Name

Parameter COHERENCE_CLUSTER_NAME

Description Unique Cache name for Coherence Clusters.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Any string value. It is recommended to use the

SPLENVIRON value, optionally, with the database schema

owner as a unique identifier. For example:

DEV.SPLADM

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

COHERENCE_CLUSTER_PORT - Batch Cluster Port Number

Parameter COHERENCE_CLUSTER_PORT

Description Unique Cache port for the Coherence Cluster.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Any open relevant port unique to the

COHERENCE_CLUSTER_NAME.

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier BATCH

Installation Mode Not Applicable

CONTEXTFACTORY - Context Factory for Mobile Application

Parameter CONTEXTFACTORY

Description ContextFactory used for Mobile Integration

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Refer to <u>spl.mwm.abr.contextFactory - ABR Context</u>

Factory for more details.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DB_OVERRIDE_CONNECTION - Custom JDBC URL

Parameter DB_OVERRIDE_CONNECTION

Description Database JDBC Override string.

For customers using Oracle 12c, use a string in the

following format to support Pluggable Databases:

jdbc:oracle:thin:@//<host>:<port>/<pdbname>

Customers using Native mode installation can replace this

connection with JDBC Data Sources, if desired.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JDBC URL.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBCONNECTION - JDBC Connection string

Parameter DBCONNECTION

Description Generated Database JDBC string.

This is generated from the DBSERVER / DBPORT / DBNAME

or **DB_OVERRIDE_CONNECTION**.

As this is generated, it should not be altered.

Customers using Native mode installation can replace this

connection with JDBC Data Sources, if desired.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBDRIVER - Database Driver

Parameter **DBDRIVER**

Description Database Driver to use.

Automatically generated by installation.

This should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBPASS - Online Database User Password

Parameter DBPASS

Description Encrypted database user password for the online

component of the product. Password for **DBUSER**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBPASS GEOCODE WLS - GEOCODE Database Password

Parameter DBPASS_GEOCODE_WLS

Description Encrypted database user password for the GEOCODE

integration. Password for **DBUSER_GEOCODE**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBPASS MDS - MDS Database Password

Parameter DBPASS_MDS

Description Encrypted database user password for the SOA Suite Meta

Data Service (MDS) integration. Password for

DBUSER_MDS.

This password was specified as part of the SOA Suite

<u>database installation process</u> for the *prefix*_MDS user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle SOA Suite. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle SOA

Suite for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBPASS_ORASDPM - DPM Database Password

Parameter DBPASS_ORASDPM

Description Encrypted database user password for the SOA Suite User

Message Services (DPM) integration. Password for

DBUSER_ORASDPM.

This password was specified as part of the SOA Suite

database installation process for the prefix_ORASDPM

user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle SOA

Suite. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle SOA

Suite for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBPASS OSB - OSB Database Password

Parameter DBPASS_OSB

Description Encrypted database user password for the Oracle Service

Bus (OSB) integration. Password for **DBUSER_OSB**.

This password was specified as part of the Oracle Service

Bus installation for the OSB database user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle Service Bus. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle

Service Bus for integration.

This is not used for the Oracle Service Bus Adapters for

Oracle Utilities.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBPASS_SOAINFRA - SOA Database Password

Parameter DBPASS_SOAINFRA

integration. Password for **DBUSER_SOAINFRA**.

This password was specified as part of the <u>SOA Suite</u> database installation process for the **prefix_SOAINFRA**

user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle SOA Suite. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle SOA

Suite for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server

WLS WAS WASND

Tier

AS BATCH

Installation Mode

NATIVE

DBPORT - Database Listener Port

Parameter DBPORT

Description Oracle Listener port for connection to the database.

EMBED

Customers using Native mode installation can ignore this

value if using JDBC Data Sources.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Port Number

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBSERVER - Database Server

Parameter DBSERVER

Description Oracle Database Host Name.

Customers using Native mode installation can ignore this

value if using JDBC Data Sources.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Host Name

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBURL_GEOCODE - GEOCODE JDBC URL

Parameter DBURL_GEOCODE

Description Oracle Database JDBC URL used for Geocoding.

This is set for products using Oracle Spatial.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JDBC URL

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBURL OSB - OSB JDBC URL

Parameter DBURL_OSB

Description Oracle Database JDBC URL for Oracle Service Bus.

This is used for deploying content to Oracle Service Bus.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JDBC URL

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBURL SOA - SOA Suite JDBC URL

Parameter DBURL_SOA

Description Oracle Database JDBC URL for Oracle SOA Suite.

This is used for deploying content to Oracle SOA Suite.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JDBC URL

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBUSER - Online Database User

Parameter DBUSER

Description Database User, with Read/Write permissions used for

pooled connections for online transactions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User used in installation

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBUSER_GEOCODE - GEOCODE Database User

Parameter DBUSER_GEOCODE

Description Database User, with connection to Geocode Database.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User on target database

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBUSER MDS - SOA MDS Database User

Parameter DBPASS_MDS

Description Database user password for the SOA Suite Meta Data

Services (MDS) integration.

This userid was specified as part of the SOA Suite database

<u>installation process</u> for the *prefix*_MDS user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle SOA Suite. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle SOA

Suite for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User (*prefix_MDS*) on target database

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBUSER ORASDPM - DPM Database User

Parameter DBPASS_ORASDPM

Description Database user password for the SOA Suite User Messaging

Services (DPM) integration.

This userid was specified as part of the **SOA Suite database**

<u>installation process</u> for the *prefix*_ORASDPM user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle SOA Suite. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle SOA

Suite for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User (*prefix_ORASDPM*) on target

database

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBUSER_OSB - OSB Database User

Parameter DBPASS_OSB

Description Database user password for the Oracle Service Bus

integration.

This userid was specified as part of the Oracle Service Bus

database installation process.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle Service Bus. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle

Service Bus for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User on target database

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DBUSER SOAINFRA - SOA Database User

Parameter DBPASS_SOAINFRA

Description Database user password for the SOA Suite integration.

This userid was specified as part of the **SOA Suite database**

<u>installation process</u> for the *prefix*_SOAINFRA user.

This is only valid for products that include Oracle SOA Suite. This is used for deployment of content to Oracle SOA

Suite for integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User (*prefix_*SOAINFRA) on target

database

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DESC - Environment Description

Parameter **DESC**

Description Environment Description. Used for documentation

purposes only.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values String Value

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier Not Applicable

Installation Mode Not Applicable

DIALECT - Hibernate Dialect

Parameter **DIALECT**

Description Hibernate Dialect

This is the database dialect used by Hibernate to process database requests. This is automatically generated by the

installer and should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Hibernate Dialects

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DIRSEP - Directory separator

Parameter **DIRSEP**

Description Directory Separator

This is an internal setting that sets the directory separator applicable for the platform. This setting is used by various scripts to set the paths correctly for the operating system.

This setting is automatically generated at installation time

and should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Directory Seperator character

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DOC1BILLSCRIPT - Name Of External Print Script

Parameter DOC1BILLSCRIPT

Description This setting sets the name of the external printing script

used for printing extracts using Oracle Documaker.

This is generated by individual products that support this

feature.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Name of supplied script

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

DOC1SCRIPT - Name Of Generic Print Script

Parameter DOC1SCRIPT

Description This setting sets the name of the generic printing script

used for extracts using Oracle Documaker.

This is generated by individual products that support this

feature.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Name of supplied script

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ENCODING - Whether Encryption Is Enabled

Parameter ENCODING

Description Enables or Disables encryption across the product.

By default encryption is enabled (true) and is

recommended to be enabled for all environments.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

FW_VERSION - Oracle Utilities Application Framework version

Parameter FWVERSION

Description Oracle Utilities Application Version

This is an internal setting that is generated upon installation of the product, service pack installation or upgrade

installation.

This setting is automatically generated at installation time

and should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Oracle Utilities Application Framework version

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable

Tier Not Applicable

Installation Mode Not Applicable

FW_VERSION_NUM - Oracle Utilities Application Framework Version Identifier

Parameter FW_VERSION_NUM

Description Oracle Utilities Application Version

This is an internal setting that is generated upon installation of the product, service pack installation or upgrade

installation.

This setting is automatically generated at installation time

and should not be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Oracle Utilities Application Framework version

J2EE Web Application Server Not Applicable
Tier Not Applicable

Installation Mode Not Applicable

GIS - GIS Support

Parameter GIS

Description Enables or Disables GIS support within the product.

This setting is only used by products that use GIS

integration.

Setting this value to **true** enabled all other GIS settings.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS BATCH

GIS URL - GIS Service URL

Parameter GIS_URL

Description Specifies the GIS JNDI URL used for connections.

This setting is only used by products that use GIS

integration.

This setting is only used if **GIS** is set to true.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JNDI URL

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS BATCH

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

GIS_WLSYSPASS - GIS WebLogic System Password

Parameter GIS_WLSYSPASS

Description Encrypted JNDI Password for GIS integration.

This setting is only used by products that use GIS

integration.

This setting is only used if **GIS** is set to true.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS BATCH

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

GIS_WLSYSUSER - GIS WebLogic System User Id

Parameter GIS_WLSYSUSER

Description Encrypted JNDI User for GIS integration.

This setting is only used by products that use GIS

integration.

This setting is only used if **GIS** is set to true.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Encrypted User

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS BATCH

help - Name of online help WAR file

Parameter help

Description Name of Help WAR file. Used in build of help application.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values This value is automatically generated

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

HEADEND_CD_CB - Headend System URI for SOA Configuration Plan (CD_CB)

Parameter HEADEND_CD_CB

Description URI as configure in SOA Suite Configuration Plan for

Headend System for the **CD_DB** interface (Echelon).

This setting is only available to products interfacing to head

end systems using SOA Suite.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid SOA Suite URI for CD_DB interface.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

HEADEND_MR_CB - Headend System URI for SOA Configuration Plan (MR_CB)

Parameter HEADEND_MR_CB

Description URI as configure in SOA Suite Configuration Plan for

Headend System for the MR_DB interface (Echelon).

This setting is only available to products interfacing to head

end systems using SOA Suite.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid SOA Suite URI for MR_DB interface.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

HIBERNATE JAR DIR - Location of Hibernate JAR files

Parameter HIBERNATE_JAR_DIR

Description Location of the Hibernate JAR files. This setting is used by

the installer to copy the relevant files to the desired

locations for deployment.

This setting is only used at installation time but is

registered for potential post release use.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid location of Hibernate JAR Files as outlined in the

product Installation Guide.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH IWS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

HIGHVALUE - Language specific highvalues

Parameter **HIGHVALUE**

Description High value used for SQL queries.

This is autogenerated at installation time.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values This value is automatically generated and should not be

altered.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

IPCSTARTPORT - Starting IPC Port for Scheduler

Parameter IPCSTARTPORT

Description Starting port number for Interprocess Communications

(IPC) for Scheduler

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid open port numbers

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

JAVA HOME - Location of Java SDK

Parameter JAVA_HOME

Description Location of JDK for use with product

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JAVA_HOME location

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

JAVAENCODING - Java Language Encoding

Parameter JAVAENCODING

Description Encoding string for Java to support appropriate character

sets.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid <u>Java Encoding</u> (java.lang). Default: **UTF8**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

JNDI GEOCODE - Geocode Data Source JNDI

Parameter JNDI_GEOCODE

Description JNDI name for the Geocode Data Source. This parameter is

used with for the Geocode interface.

This parameter is only valid for products that use the

Geocode interface.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JNDI for Geocode Data Source

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

JNDI_OSB - OSB Data Source JNDI

Parameter JNDI_OSB

Description JNDI name for the Oracle Service Bus Data Source. This

parameter is used with for the Oracle Service Bus interface.

This parameter is only valid for products that ship

integration that requires Oracle Service Bus.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JNDI for Oracle Service Bus Data Source

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

JVM_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Child JVM additional Options

Parameter JVM_ADDITIONAL_OPT

Description Additional Java options for the Child JVM. Allows

implementations to add additional java options for the

Child JVM.

This parameter is only valid for product that support

COBOL based extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Java options (refer JVM vendor documentation)

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

JVMCOMMAND - Generated Child JVM Command

Parameter JVMCOMMAND

Description Command executed to initiate to start Child JVM.

This paremeter is automatically generated.

This parameter is only valid for product that support

COBOL based extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated command line

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

JVMMEMORYARG - Child JVM Memory Allocation

Parameter JVMCOMMAND

Description Maximum memory (in MB) to be allocated per Child JVM.

This parameter is only valid for product that support

COBOL based extensions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid memory specification. Default: 512

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_ALIAS - Key Alias

Parameter KS_ALIAS

Description Key Alias contained in keystore used by **keytool**.

It is recommended to retain the default setting, unless an

alternative is desired.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid alias. Default: **ouaf.system**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_ALIAS_KEYALG - Key Algorithm

Parameter KS_ALIAS_KEYALG

Description Key Alias Algorithm used by keystore used by keytool.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid <u>algorithm</u>. Default: **AES**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_ALIAS_KEYSIZE - Keysize

Parameter KS_ALIAS_KEYSIZE

Description Keysize strength used by keystore used by **keytool**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid keysize. Default: 128

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_HMAC_ALIAS - HMAC Key Alias

Parameter KS_HMAC_ALIAS

Description Key <u>HMAC</u> Alias contained in keystore used by <u>keytool</u>.

It is recommended to retain the default setting, unless an

alternative is desired.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid alias. Default: ouaf.system.hmac

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_HMAC_ALIAS_KEYALG - HMAC Key Algorithm

Parameter KS_HMAC_ALIAS_KEYALG

Description Key HMAC Alias Algorithm used by keystore used by

keytool.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid <u>algorithm</u>. Default: **HmacSHA256**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_HMAC_ALIAS_KEYSIZE - HMAC Keysize

Parameter KS_HMAC_ALIAS_KEYSIZE

Description HMAC Keysize strength used by keystore used by

keytool.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid <u>keysize</u>. Default: **256**J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_KEYSTORE_FILE - Keystore File Name

Parameter KS_KEYSTORE_FILE

Description Keystore File used by **keytool**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid location and file name for keystore.

Linux:

\$\$PLEBASE/ks/.ouaf_keystore

Windows:

%SPLEBASE%\ks\.ouaf_keystore

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS MODE - Key Padding Mode

Parameter KS_MODE

Description Key Padding Mode

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Padding for Keystore. Default: <u>CBC</u>

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_PADDING - Key Padding Algorithm

Parameter KS_PADDING

Description Key Padding Algorithm used for key generation

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Padding Algorithm for Keystore. Default:

PKCS5Padding

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

KS_STOREPASS_FILE - Key Password Store Pass

Parameter KS_STOREPASS_FILE

Description Password Keystore File used by <u>keytool</u>.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid location and file name for keystore.

Linux:

\$SPLEBASE/ks/.ouaf_storepass

Windows:

%SPLEBASE%\ks\.ouaf_storepass

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

KS_STORETYPE - Key Store Type

Parameter KS_STORETYPE

Description Keystore Store Type used by <u>keytool</u>.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid <u>Key Store Type</u>. Default: **JCEKS**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

LD_LIBRARY_PATH - Library Path for Windows/Linux/Solaris

Parameter LD_LIBRARY_PATH

Description Generated Library Path for Windows, Linux and Solaris

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values This value is generated by the product installer.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

LIBPATH - Library Path for AIX

Parameter LIBPATH

Description Generated Library Path for AIX

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values This value is generated by the product installer.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MAPDIR - Location of Map files used for Scheduler

Parameter MAPDIR

Description Location of local Map file used by Scheduler.

This parameter only applies to products that use the

Scheduler.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Fuly qualified directory holding map files

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MAPVIEWER_EAR - Location of Mapviewer EAR file

Parameter MAPVIEWER_EAR

Description Location of MapViewer EAR file.

This parameter only applies to products that use the

Scheduler.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Fully qualified directory EAR file

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MAPVIEWER_ISLOCAL - Deploy Mapviewer Locally

Parameter MAPVIEWER_ISLOCAL

Description Whether the MapViewer application is to be deployed

within the same server as the product.

This parameter only applies to products that use the

Scheduler.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MAXPROCESSINGTIME - Maximum Scheduler Processing Time

Parameter MAXPROCESSINGTIME

Description Transaction timeout, in seconds, for each appointment

booking processed by Scheduler.

WAS WASND

This parameter only applies to products that use the

Scheduler.

WLS

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: 5)

Tier MOB

J2EE Web Application Server

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MINREQUESTS - Initial Scheduler Minimum Requests

Parameter MINREQUESTS

Description Initial request pool size for Scheduler.

This parameter only applies to products that use the

Scheduler.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: 1)

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MOBILITY_APP_ONLY - Deploy Only Mobility Web Application

Parameter MOBILITY_APP_ONLY

Description Whether the mobile web application is the only

deployment on the server. This allows for a distributed

installation.

This parameter only applies to products that use the

Scheduler.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

MODULES - Names of Modules installed

Parameter MODULES

Description Generated list of modules. This is generated by the product

installer.

This parameter is provided for backward compatibility as modules installed are now autogenerated from installation

records.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values List of product codes.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

NLS_LANG - NLS Language setting

Parameter NLS_LANG

Description Globalization Language setting for the database.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid NLS_LANG. Default: AMERICA_AMERICAN.

AL32UTF8

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS IWS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

NODEID - Scheduler Node Identifier

Parameter NODEID

Description Scheduler Node Identifier. This parameter is provided for

backward compatibility. This parameter only applies to

products using the Scheduler.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Node Identifier

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OIM_SPML_NAME_SPACE - OIM Default Namespace

Parameter OIM_SPML_NAME_SPACE

Description Default Namespace used for Oracle Identity Manager

integration.

This setting is only available if OPEN_SPML_ENABLED_ENV

is true.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid SPML Namespace. Default:

http://xmlns.oracle.com/OIM/provisioning

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OIM_SPML_SOAP_DEBUG_SETTING - OIM Interface Debug

Parameter OIM_SPML_SOAP_DEBUG_SETTING

Description Enables or Disables debug mode to diagnose issues with

the Oracle Identity Manager integration.

This setting is only available if OPEN_SPML_ENABLED_ENV

is **true**.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OIM_SPML_SOAP_ELEMENT - OIM SOAP Element

Parameter OIM_SPML_SOAP_ELEMENT

Description Name of top level SOAP element used for Oracle Identity

Manager interface. This is autogenerated.

This setting is only available if **OPEN_SPML_ENABLED_ENV**

is **true**.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid SOAP Element. Default: **sOAPElement**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OIM SPML UBER SCHEMA NAME - Name of OIM Interface Schema

Parameter OIM_SPML_UBER_SCHEMA_NAME

Description Name of schema used for Oracle Identity Manager

interface. This is autogenerated.

This setting is only available if **OPEN_SPML_ENABLED_ENV**

is true.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid product Schema. Default: **F1-IDMUser**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ONLINE_DISPLAY_HOME - Location of Print Rendering Software

Parameter ONLINE_DISPLAY_HOME

Description Location of Print Rendering Software such as Oracle

Documaker or Group 1 Doc 1.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid product location of the print rendering software

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH
Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ONS JAR DIR - Location of Oracle Notification Service Libraries

Parameter ONS_JAR_DIR

Description Location of Oracle Notification Services Libraries used for

RAC Fast Connection Failover support.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid location of ons.jar file. Usually

\$ORACLE_HOME/opmn/lib

J2EE Web Application Server WL

WLS WAS WASND

Tier

BAS BATCH DE

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

ONSCONFIG - ONS Configuration

Parameter ONSCONFIG

Description ONS configuration string used for RAC Fast Connection

Failover support. For example:

racnode1.my.com:4200,racnode2.my.com:4200

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values ONS configuration string without nodes= prefix.

J2EE Web Application Server

WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OPEN SPML ENABLED ENV - Whether OIM Interface enabled

Parameter OPEN_SPML_ENABLED_ENV

Description Enable or Disable Oracle Identity Manager integration

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OPSYS - Operating System

Parameter OPSYS

Description Internal variable used for platform specific configurations

to be implemented.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Operating System String

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

ORACLE CLIENT HOME - Oracle Client Home

Parameter ORACLE_CLIENT_HOME

Description Location of Oracle Client Software or Oracle Home. This is

used for ONS and/or the Perl runtime.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of Oracle Client Installation. If the Oracle

Database software is installed on the same machine, then

this can be **ORACLE_HOME**.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OSB_HOME - Oracle Service Bus Home

Parameter OSB_HOME

Description Location of Oracle Service Bus (WL_HOME). This is used to

deploy Oracle Service Bus content. This setting only applies

to products with prebuilt Oracle Service Bus content.

This is not used for Oracle Service Bus Adapters.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Location of Oracle Service Bus installation.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OSB HOST - Oracle Service Bus Host Name

Parameter OSB_HOST

Description Host Name for Oracle Service Bus. This is used to deploy

Oracle Service Bus content. This setting only applies to

products with prebuilt Oracle Service Bus content.

This is not used for Oracle Service Bus Adapters.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Host Name for Oracle Service Bus.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

OSB_LOG_DIR - Default Location For Oracle Service Bus Logs

Parameter OSB_LOG_DIR

Description Loggoing Directory Oracle Service Bus. This is used to

deploy Oracle Service Bus content. This setting only applies

to products with prebuilt Oracle Service Bus content.

This is not used for Oracle Service Bus Adapters.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Logging directory for Oracle Service Bus content

deployment.

J2EE Web Application Server WL5

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OSB_PASS_WLS - Password for Oracle Service Bus User

Parameter OSB_PASS_WLS

Description Encrypted password for OSB deployment user

(OSB_USER). This is used to deploy Oracle Service Bus content. This setting only applies to products with prebuilt

Oracle Service Bus content.

This is not used for Oracle Service Bus Adapters.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Generated Password.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

BAS

Tier

EMBED

Installation Mode

NATIVE

OSB_PORT_NUMBER - Oracle Service Bus Port Number

Parameter OSB_PORT_NUMBER

Description Port number allocated to Oracle Service Bus for . This is

used to deploy Oracle Service Bus content. This setting only applies to products with prebuilt Oracle Service Bus

content.

This is not used for Oracle Service Bus Adapters.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Administration port to use for deployment of content.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

OSB USER - User Name for Oracle Service Bus

Parameter OSB_USER

Description Administration user used for OSB deployment user. This is

used to deploy Oracle Service Bus content. This setting only applies to products with prebuilt Oracle Service Bus

content.

This is not used for Oracle Service Bus Adapters.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Administration user to use for deployment of

content.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

PERLHOME - Location of PERL

Parameter PERLHOME

Description Generated location for Perl runtime. Generated from

ORACLE_CLIENT_HOME.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated location for Perl.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

REL_CBL_THREAD_MEM - Release COBOL Memory

Parameter REL_CBL_THREAD_MEM

Description Generated string to enable reset of COBOL memory. This

setting is only applicable for products supporting COBOL

based objects.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated options.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

RJVM - Enable Child JVM

Parameter RJVM

Description Enable or Disable Child JVM. This setting is only applicable

for products supporting COBOL based objects. This must

be set to **true** for COBOL support.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SERVER_EXPRESS_COBDIR - Location of Server Express

Parameter SERVER_EXPRESS_COBDIR

Description Location of COBOL Compilter. This setting is only

applicable for products supporting COBOL based objects and require Server Express to compile custom COBOL

objects.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid location of Microfocus Server Express.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS BATCH

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SOA_HOME - Location Of Oracle SOA Suite

Parameter SOA_HOME

Description Location of Oracle SOA Suite software. This is used to

deploy Oracle SOA Suite content. This setting only applies

to products with prebuilt Oracle SOA Suite content.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid location of Oracle SOA Suite.

J2EE Web Application Server

WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SOA HOST - Hostname for Oracle SOA Suite

Parameter SOA_HOST

Description Hostname for Oracle SOA Suite software. This is used to

deploy Oracle SOA Suite content. This setting only applies

to products with prebuilt Oracle SOA Suite content.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid host name for Oracle SOA Suite.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SOA_PORT_NUMBER - Port Number for Oracle SOA Suite

Parameter SOA_PORT_NUMBER

Description Port Number for Oracle SOA Suite software. This is used to

deploy Oracle SOA Suite content. This setting only applies

to products with prebuilt Oracle SOA Suite content.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid port number for Oracle SOA Suite.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLADMIN - Administration Userid

Parameter SPLADMIN

Description Administration OS user used to install the software. Used

by utilities to assign ownership and for deployment

purposes.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Administration Account.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLADMINGROUP - Administration Group

Parameter SPLADMINGROUP

Description Administration OS group used to install the software. Used

by utilities to assign ownership and for deployment

purposes.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Administration Group.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLApp - Name of Online WAR file

Parameter SPLApp

Description Name of online WAR file used for building purposes

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid WAR file name.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS XAI

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLDIR - Home Directory Of Product

Parameter SPLDIR

Description Home Location of product software. This value must match

the corresponding entry in **cistab**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Location of software. Generated by installer.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLDIROUT - Location Of Product Output

Parameter SPLDIROUT

Description Home Location of product output. This value must match

the corresponding entry in **cistab**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Location of output. Generated by installer.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLENVIRON - Environment Identifier

Parameter SPLDIROUT

Description Home Location of product output. This value must match

the corresponding entry in **cistab**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Location of output. Generated by installer.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLSERVICEAPP - Name of Business Application Server Application

Parameter SPLSERVICEAPP

Description Default Name for Business Application Application Name.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Server Application Names

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLWAS - J2EE Web Application Server Type

Parameter SPLWAS

Description J2EE Web Application Server to be used for product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Following Valid Values:

WLS - Oracle WebLogic **WAS** - IBM WebSphere

WASND - IBM WebSphere ND

J2EE Web Application Server

WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

SPLWEBAPP - Name of Web Application Server Application

Parameter SPLWEBAPP

Description Default Name for Web Application Application Name.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Server Application Names

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

STRIP HTML COMMENTS - Strip Out Comments In Code

Parameter STRIP_HTML_COMMENTS

Description Enable or Disable Stripping comments in generated code.

By default, code is commented for ease of extension. If these comments represent a security issue for your site,

then they can be stripped out at runtime (**true**).

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier BAS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

TIMEOUT - Mobile Connection Timeout

Parameter TIMEOUT

Description Connection timeout, in seconds, for Mobile component

between handhelds and server.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Timeout value. Refer to spl.mwm.abr.timeout for

more details.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

TOP VERSION - Product Version

Parameter TOP_VERSION

Description Product Version identifier string used by utilities and

upgrade scripts.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated by installer and should not be altered manually.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

TOP_VERSION_NUM - High level Product Version

Parameter TOP_VERSION_NUM

Description Product Version identifier number used by utilities and

upgrade scripts.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated by installer and should not be altered manually.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

URL - Mobile JNDI URL

Parameter URL

Description Connection URL, for Mobile component.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid URL. Refer to spl.mwm.abr.ur for more details.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WAS_HOME - IBM WebSphere Home

Parameter WAS_HOME

Description Location of IBM WebSphere software for deployment

purposes. This setting is only applicable to IBM WebSphere

customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of IBM WebSphere installation

J2EE Web Application Server WAS

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode NATIVE

WAS_PASSWORD - IBM WebSphere Administration Password

Parameter WAS_PASSWORD

Description Encrypted password for administration user for IBM

WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND. This setting is only applicable to IBM WebSphere and IBM WebSphere ND

customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted password for administration user.

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode NATIVE

WAS_USERID - IBM WebSphere Administration User

Parameter WAS_USERID

Description Administration user for IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere

ND. This setting is only applicable to IBM WebSphere and

IBM WebSphere ND customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Administration user.

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode NATIVE

WASND_DMGR_HOST - IBM WebSphere Deployment Manager Host Name

Parameter WASND_DMGR_HOST

Description Location of IBM WebSphere ND host for deployment

purposes. This setting is only applicable to IBM WebSphere

ND customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Host of IBM WebSphere ND Deployment Manager

J2EE Web Application Server WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode NATIVE

WASND_HOME - IBM WebSphere ND Home

Parameter WASND_HOME

Description Location of IBM WebSphere ND software for deployment

purposes. This setting is only applicable to IBM WebSphere

ND customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of IBM WebSphere ND installation

J2EE Web Application Server WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode NATIVE

WEB_ADDITIONAL_OPT - Additional Java Options for Web

Parameter WEB_ADDITIONAL_OPT

Description Additional Java Options for Web Application Server. For

native installations, these options can be set on the Server

definition.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid java options for JVM used.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE - AppViewer Form Login Error Page

Parameter WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE

Description Error Page used for invalid AppViewer Login.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JSP for error pages

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB APPVIEWER FORM LOGIN PAGE - AppViewer Form Login Page

Parameter WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE

Description Login Page used for AppViewer Login.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JSP for login

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_APPVIEWER_PRINCIPAL_NAME - Application Viewer Principal Name

Parameter WEB_APPVIEWER_PRINCIPAL_NAME

Description Principal Name for AppViewer

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Principal Name

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_APPVIEWER_ROLE_NAME - Application Viewer Security Role

Parameter WEB_APPVIEWER_ROLE_NAME

Description Role Name for AppViewer

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Role Name

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_BATCH_CLUSTER_URL - Batch Cluster URL

Parameter WEB_BATCH_CLUSTER_URL

Description Batch Cluster URL for online submission tracking of Mobile

application

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Role Name

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB CONTEXT ROOT - Web Context Root

Parameter WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT

Description Web Context for product

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid context. Default: **spl**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE - Default Form Login Error Page

Parameter WEB_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE

Description Error Page used for invalid online Login.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JSP for error pages

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE - Default Form Login Page

Parameter WEB_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE

Description Login Page used for online Login.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JSP for login

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE - Help Form Login Error Page

Parameter WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE

Description Error Page used for invalid Help Login.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JSP for error pages

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE - Help Form Login Page

Parameter WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE

Description Login Page used for Help Login.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JSP for login

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_ISAPPVIEWER - Enable AppViewer

Parameter WEB_ISAPPVIEWER

Description Enable or Disable AppViewer from deployment. The use of

AppViewer is recommended for appropriate non-

production environments only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_ISDEVELOPMENT - Development Environment

Parameter WEB_ISDEVELOPMENT

Description Enable or Disable Development on this product

environment. This setting assumes that the Oracle Utilities

SDK.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

WAS WASND WLS J2EE Web Application Server

XAI BATCH Tier WEB MOB

NATIVE **EMBED** Installation Mode

WEB JMX RMI PORT PERFORMANCE - JMX Port for Web Application Server monitoring

WEB_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE Parameter

Description Port number for JMX monitoring for Online monitoring.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid open port number for monitoring.

WLS WAS WASND J2EE Web Application Server

WEB Tier

NATIVE **EMBED** Installation Mode

WEB MAXAGE - Text Cache

WEB_MAXAGE Parameter

Description Set the duration (in seconds) to store page structures from

the product, in the <u>client cache</u>, on the client browser.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values See **maxAge** for valid values. WLS WAS WASND

WEB Tier

J2EE Web Application Server

EMBED NATIVE Installation Mode

WEB_MAXAGEI - Image Cache

WEB_MAXAGEI Parameter

Description Set the duration (in seconds) to store images, in the client

<u>cache</u>, from the product on the client browser.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values See **maxAgeI** for valid values.

WLS WAS WASND J2EE Web Application Server

WEB Tier

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_MEMORY_OPT_MAX - Maximum Web Application Server JVM Memory

Parameter WEB_MEMORY_OPT_MAX

Description Maximum Web Application Server JVM Memory in MB.

Corresponds to Xmx java option. In native mode implementations, this setting is set on the Server definition.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Memory setting (in MB). Default: 1024

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_MEMORY_OPT_MAXPERMSIZE - Web Application Server JVM Max PermGen size

Parameter WEB_MEMORY_OPT_MAXPERMSIZE

Description Maximum Web Application Server JVM PermGen Memory

in MB. Corresponds to XX:Permsize java option.

This options does not apply to Oracle JRockit

implementations.

In native mode implementations, this setting is set on the

Server definition.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Memory setting (in MB). Default: 500

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_MEMORY_OPT_MIN - Initial Web Application Server JVM Memory

Parameter WEB_MEMORY_OPT_MIN

Description Initial Web Application Server JVM Memory in MB.

Corresponds to Xms java option. In native mode implementations, this setting is set on the Server definition.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Valid Memory setting (in MB). Default: 1024

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_NODENAME - IBM WebSphere ND Node Name

Parameter WEB_NODENAME

Description Node Name for IBM WebSphere ND.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid IBM WebSphere ND node name

J2EE Web Application Server WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_PRELOADALL - Preload all pages On startup

Parameter WEB_PRELOADALL

Description Enable or Disable preload of pages at startup. This

determines the scope of any reload. A value of **false** (default) only preloads the Main menu only. A value of **true** preloads all functions on all menus. A value of **true**

will lengthen the startup process.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_PRINCIPAL_NAME - Default J2EE Authorization Principal

Parameter WEB_PRINCIPAL_NAME

Description Principal Name for online application.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Principal Name. Default: **cisusers**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB ROLE NAME - Default J2EE Authorization Role

Parameter WEB_ROLE_NAME

Description Role Name for online application

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Role Name. Default: **cisusers**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_SERVER_HOME - Location Of Web Application Server

Parameter WEB_SERVER_HOME

Description Generic location of Web Application Server.

This value is then used to set the following values:

WAS_HOME - IBM WebSphere

WASND_HOME - IBM WebSphere ND

WL_HOME - Oracle WebLogic

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Home location of Web Application Server software

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEBSERVICES ENABLED - Whether Inbound Web Services Is Enabled

Parameter WEBSERVICES_ENABLED

Description Enable or Disable Inbound Web Services support.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier IWS

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_SPLPASS - Application Administration Password

Parameter WEB_SPLPASS

Description Encrypted password for administration user for Oracle

WebLogic. This setting is only applicable to Oracle WebLogic customers and is only used for embedded mode

installations.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted password for administration user.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_SPLUSER - Application Administration Userid

Parameter WEB_SPLUSER

Description Administration user for Oracle WebLogic. This setting is

only applicable to Oracle WebLogic customers and is only

used for embedded mode installations.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Administration user. Default: system

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_SVRNAME - IBM WebSphere Server Name

Parameter WEB_SVRNAME

Description Server Name for IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND server name

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_WASPASS - IBM WebSphere JNDI Password

Parameter WEB_WASPASS

Description Encryyted password for JNDI user for IBM

WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND. This setting is only

applicable to IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND

customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted password for JNDI user.

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_WASUSER- IBM WebSphere JNDI Userid

Parameter WEB_WASUSER

Description Administration JNDI user for IBM WebSphere/IBM

WebSphere ND. This parameter is used for any JNDI calls to the servers. This setting is only applicable to IBM

WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND customers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values JNDI Administration User.

J2EE Web Application Server WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB WLAUTHMETHOD - Authentication Method

Parameter WEB_WLAUTHMETHOD

Description J2EE Authorization Method implemented.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Values:

• **FORM** (Default) - Use login forms

BASIC - Use Operating System Login

CLIENT-CERT - Client Certificate

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB WLHOST - Web Server Host

Parameter WEB_WLHOST

Description Host Name for Oracle WebLogic Install. This is used for

Oracle WebLogic customers only and embedded

installations only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Host Name. Default: localhost

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB BAS IWS XAI MOB

Installation Mode EMBED

WEB_WLPAGECHECKSECONDS - Interval for recompilation of JSP

Parameter WEB_WLPAGECHECKSECONDS

Description Interval, in seconds, to force recompilation for server JSP's.

This is used for Oracle WebLogic customers only. This setting is designed to be altered for development environments. The default is recommended for all other

environments.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Recompile time. Default: 43200

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB WLPORT - Web Server HTTP Port

Parameter WEB_WLPORT

Description Port number for environment for online system.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid open port number. Default: 6500

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_WLSSLPORT - Oracle WebLogic SSL HTTP Port.

Parameter WEB_WLSSLPORT

Description SSL Port number for environment for online system.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid open port number. Default: 6501

J2EE Web Application Server WL5

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_WLSYSPASS - Oracle WebLogic JNDI System Password

Parameter WEB_WLSSYSPASS

Description Encrypted Oracle WebLogic JNDI Password used for JNDI

lookups. This is used for Oracle WebLogic customers only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JNDI Password.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_WLSYSUSER - Oracle WebLogic JNDI System Userid

Parameter WEB_WLSSYSUSER

Description Oracle WebLogic JNDI User used for JNDI lookups. This is

used for Oracle WebLogic customers only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JNDI User.

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

WEB_WLS_SVRNAME - Oracle WebLogic Server Name

Parameter WEB_WLS_SVRNAME

Description Oracle WebLogic Server Name. This is used for Oracle

WebLogic customers only and embedded installations only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Server Name. Default: **myserver**

J2EE Web Application Server WL5

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

WLS ADMIN PORT - Admin Console Port Number

Parameter WLS_ADMIN_PORT

Description Oracle WebLogic Administration Port. Only supplied if

Administration port differs from application port. Oracle WebLogic Server Name. This is used for Oracle WebLogic

customers only and embedded installations only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Server Name. Default: myserver

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

WLS WEB WLSYSPASS - Console Password for Oracle WebLogic

Parameter WLS_WEB_WLSYSPASS

Description Encrypted Oracle WebLogic Password used for console.

This is used for Oracle WebLogic customers only and

embedded installations only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid console Password.

J2EE Web Application Server

WEB

Tier

Installation Mode

EMBED

WLS

WLS_WEB_WLSYSUSER - Console User for Oracle WebLogic

Parameter WLS_WEB_WLSYSUSER

Description Encrypted Oracle WebLogic user used for console. This is

used for Oracle WebLogic customers only and embedded

installations only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid console user. Default: **system**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

WED

Tier

WEB

Installation Mode

EMBED

WL_HOME - Oracle WebLogic Home

Parameter WL_HOME

Description Home directory of Oracle WebLogic. . This is used for

Oracle WebLogic customers only and embedded

installations only.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid console user. Default: system

J2EE Web Application Server WLS

Tier WEB

Installation Mode EMBED

XAIApp - Name of XAI WAR file

Parameter XAIApp

Description Name of XAI WAR file as generated for builds. This is

generated and should not be changed.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid WAR file name. Default: **XAIApp.war**

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier XAI

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

XAI DBPASS - Password for Database User for XAI

Parameter XAI_DBPASS

Description Encrypted database user password for the XAI component

of the product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted Password

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier XAI DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

XAI DBUSER - Database User used for XAI

Parameter XAI_DBUSER

Description Database User, with Read/Write permissions used for

pooled connections for XAI transactions.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Database User used in installation

J2EE Web Application Server WLS WAS WASND

Tier XAI DB

Installation Mode EMBED NATIVE

Web.xml

The Web deployment descriptor editor lets you specify deployment information for modules created in the Web development environment. The information appears in the *web.xml* file. The *web.xml* file for a Web project provides information necessary for deploying a Web application module. It is used in building a WAR/EAR file from a project.

The Business Application is controlled by a configuration file that holds behavioral information for the applications. Refer to http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=109 for more details of the format. For example:

disableCompression - Disable Compression

Parameter disableCompression

Description Enables or disables compression between the Web Application

Server and Business Application Server (true or false).

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from WEB_ISDEVELOPMENT parameter from

ENVIRON.INI. It is highly recommended to set to false for all environment exception is development environments using Oracle

Utilities SDK.

Applicability WEB

Example: <context-param>

<param-name>disableCompression</param-name>

<param-value>false

</context-param>

maxAgel - Max Age for Images

```
maxAge
Parameter
Description
                      Set the duration (in seconds) to store images, in the <u>client cache</u>,
                      from the product on the client browser.
Ordinality
                      Mandatory
Valid Values
                      As per I2EE Standards. Default: 28850
Source
                      Derived from WEB_MAXAGEI parameter from ENVIRON.INI. It is
                      highly recommended to set to the default unless otherwise
                      recommended.
Applicability
                        WEB
                      <filter>
Example:
                          <filter-name>Image Browser Cache Filter</filter-name>
                      class>com.splwg.base.web.services.BrowserCacheFilter</filter-
                      class>
                           <init-param>
                               <param-name>maxAge</param-name>
                                <param-value>28850</param-value>
                           </init-param>
                      </filter>
```

maxAge - Max Age for pages

```
maxAge
Parameter
                      Set the duration (in seconds) to store page structures from the
Description
                      product, in the <u>client cache</u>, on the client browser.
Ordinality
                      Mandatory
Valid Values
                       As per <u>J2EE Standards</u>. Default: 28850
Source
                      Derived from WEB_MAXAGE parameter from ENVIRON.INI. It is
                      highly recommended to set to the default unless otherwise
                      recommended.
                        WEB
Applicability
                       <filter>
Example:
                           <filter-name>Browser Cache Filter</filter-name>
                       class>com.splwg.base.web.services.BrowserCacheFilter</filter-
                       class>
                            <init-param>
                                <param-name>maxAge</param-name>
                                <param-value>28850</param-value>
                            </init-param>
                       </filter>
```

auth-method - Authorization Method

Parameter auth-method

Description Sets the <u>J2EE authentication method</u> for the product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [BASIC|CLIENT-CERT|FORM]

Source Derived from WEB_WLAUTHMETHOD parameter from

ENVIRON.INI. Depending on the value this may lead to further cottings being implemented

settings being implemented.

• **BASIC** - Enables the operating system to provide the logon dialog.

- CLIENT-CERT Enables an external solution such as a SSO solution, Kerberos or any security implementing client certificates to provide credentials.
- FORM This instructs the product to implement the following additional settings:
 - WEB_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE and
 WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE need to be set to indicate the form to use for online authentication.
 - WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE and WEB_HELP_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE need to be set to indicate the form to use for online help authentication.
 - WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_PAGE and WEB_APPVIEWER_FORM_LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE need to be set to indicate the form to use for AppViewer authentication.

Applicability WEB

Example: <login-config>

<auth-method>FORM</auth-method>

<form-login-config>

<form-login-page>/loginPage.jsp</form-login-page>

<form-error-page>/formLoginError.jsp</form-error-page>

</form-login-config>

fieldValuesAge - Server Cache Lifetime

Parameter fieldValuesAge

Description Set the duration (in seconds) to hold data in the <u>server data cache</u>.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 Default: **3600**

Source Defaulted from template. Changes to the value require a <u>custom</u>

template.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: <env-entry>

<description>How long to cache drop down values in

seconds</description>

<env-entry-name>fieldValuesAge</env-entry-name>

<env-entry-type>java.lang.Integer</env-entry-type>

<env-entry-value>3600</env-entry-value>

</env-entry>

disableUIPageCompression - Disable UI Compression

Parameter disableUIPageCompression

Description Enables or disables compression between the browser and Web

Application Server (true or false).

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from WEB_ISDEVELOPMENT parameter from

ENVIRON.INI. It is highly recommended to set to **false** for all environment exception is development environments using Oracle

Utilities SDK.

Applicability WEB

Example: <env-entry>

<description>Disable UIPage compression</description>
<env-entry-name>disableUIPageCompression/env-entry-name>

<env-entry-type>java.lang.Boolean

cenv-entry-type/java. rang. boo reant/ entry-type/

<env-entry-value>false</env-entry-value>

</env-entry>

spl.properties

The **spl.properties** file is used by each layer of the product to configure the technical aspects of the product behavior. All settings in this file are of the format:

<parameter>=<parameter value>

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.alias - Keystore Alias

Parameter com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.alias

Description Sets name alias in keystore. Corresponds to the **alias** option on **keytool**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to **ouaf.system**.

Source This value is et by the **KS_ALIAS** value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

BAS IWS XAI BATCH WEB **Applicability**

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.alias=ouaf.system Example:

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.hmac key alias - HMAC alias

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.hmac_key_alias Parameter

Description Sets HMAC name alias in keystore. Corresponds to the **alias** option on

keytool.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to **ouaf.system.hmac** by default.

Source This value is set by the **KS_HMAC_ALIAS** value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

IWS XAI BATCH MOB **Applicabilit**

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.hmac_key_alias=ouaf.system.hma Example:

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.file - Location Of Keystore

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.file Parameter

Location of keystore file. Corresponds to the **keystore** option on Description

keytool. This entry should <u>not</u> be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to full path location of keystore and name of keystore file.

Source Defaulted to \$SPLEBASE/ks/.ouaf_keystore (or for Windows

%SPLEBASE%\ks\.ouaf_keystore) from the KS_KEYSTORE_FILE

value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

IWS XAI BATCH WEB **Applicability**

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.alias=ouaf.system Example:

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.mode - Keystore Mode

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.mode Parameter

Mode of the keystore. This is not used to create the keystore, just how the Description

product processes the keys inside.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to valid keystore mode. Defaulted to **CBC**.

Source This value is set from the **KS_MODE** value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

BAS IWS XAI BATCH WEB MOB Applicability

Example: com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.mode=CBC

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.padding - Key Padding

Parameter com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.padding

Description Padding used for keys. This is not used to create the keystore, just how the

product processes the keys inside.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to valid keystore mode. Defaulted to **PKCS5Padding**.

Source This value is set from the **KS_PADDING** value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Example: com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.padding=PKCS5Padding

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.passwordFileName - Password File

Parameter com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.passwordFileName

Description Location of keystore password file. Corresponds to the **storepass** option

on **keytool**. This entry should <u>not</u> be altered.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to full path location of keystore and name of keystore file.

Source Defaulted to \$SPLEBASE/ks/.ouaf_storepass (or for Windows

%SPLEBASE%\ks\.ouaf_storepass) from the KS_STOREPASS_FILE

value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Example: com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.passwordFileName=

/spl/OUAFDEMO/ks/.ouaf_storepass

com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.type - Keystore Type

Parameter com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.type

Description Keystore Type. Corresponds to the **storetype** option on **keytool**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Set to valid keystore mode. Defaulted to **JCEKS**.

Source This value is set from the **KS_STORETYPE** value in **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH MOB

Example: com.oracle.ouaf.system.keystore.type=JCEKS

com.oracle.XPath.LRUSize - XPath Cache

Parameter com.oracle.XPath.LRUSize

Description Sets Maximum XPath queries cached used in Schema based objects.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 0 - No queries cached, -1 - Unlimited (7k per query), Value - Number of

queries.

Source Defaulted from templates. Use user exit

spl.properties.service.exit.include to implement a custom

value.

Applicability BAS

Example: com.oracle.XPath.LRUSize=2000

com.oracle.XPath.flushTimeout - XPath Flush

Parameter com.oracle.XPath.flushTimeout

Description Sets time (in seconds) to reset XPath cache.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 0 - Never auto flush, *Value* - Time in seconds between flushes.

Source Defaulted from templates. Use user exit

spl.properties.service.exit.include to implement a custom

value.

Applicability BAS

Example: com.oracle.XPath.flushTimeout=86400

com.splwg.batch.cluster.jvmName - Online Batch JVM Name

Parameter com.splwg.batch.cluster.jvmName

Description Sets name for monitoring purposes for online batch JVM for online

submission. This value is not used by the runtime, just exposed to the JMX

interface for categorization purposes.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Any string without embedded blanks.

Source Use the **spl.properties.root.exit.include** user exit to set this

value.

Applicability WEB

Example: com.splwg.batch.cluster.jvmName=onlineBatch

com.splwg.batch.scheduler.daemon - Online Submission Daemon

Parameter com.splwg.batch.scheduler.daemon

Description Enable or Disable the Batch Daemon for online submission. The Batch

Daemon is used to detect *Pending* Batch Submission objects and send them to Batch Online servers. It is highly recommended to specify a value of

false for Production environments.

The Batch Daemon is only recommended to be used, set to true, in

Testing, Development or Demonstration environments.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **BATCHDAEMON** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: com.splwg.batch.scheduler.daemon=false

com.splwg.grid.executionMode - Online Execution Mode

Parameter com.splwg.grid.executionMode

Description Sets the execution mode of the online Batch submission.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [DISTRIBUTED | CLUSTERED]

Source Derived from **BATCH_MODE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: com.splwg.grid.executionMode=CLUSTERED

com.splwg.grid.online.enabled - Online Batch Server

Parameter com.splwg.grid.online.enabled

Description Enable or Disable the Batch Server for online submission. The Batch Server

is reponsible for managing and executing jobs allocated by the Batch Daemon. It is highly recommended to specify a value of **false** for

Production environments.

The Batch Server is only recommended to be used in Testing, Development

or Demonstration environments.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **BATCHENABLED** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: com.splwg.grid.online.enabled=false

com.splwg.grid.distThreadPool.threads.DEFAULT - Online Submission Threadpool

Parameter com.splwg.grid.distThreadPool.threads.DEFAULT

Description Maximum number of concurrent threads used to execute online

submission.

This setting is used in conjunction with the **Online Batch Server** setting.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 1000. Default: 5

Source Derived from **BATCHTHREADS** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: com.splwg.grid.distThreadPool.threads.DEFAULT=5

com.splwg.schema.newValidations.F1 - Set behavior of validations

Parameter com.splwg.schema.newValidations.F1

Description Sets behavior of schema validations. Internal use only. This is set by

individual products and should not be altered unless otherwise instructed

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true|false]

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

false, if desired.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: com.splwg.schema.newValidations.F1=true

jmx.remote.x.access.file - JMX Access Control

Parameter jmx.remote.x.access.file

Description Sets relative location of JMX access control file holding the valid user.

Refer to <u>IMX Security</u> for more details of JMX security.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Relative location of file from \$SPLEBASE/%SPLEBASE%. Defaults to

scripts/ouaf.jmx.access.file

Source Value inherited from templates. Use custom templates to set this value to

the desired location and file, if desired.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: jmx.remote.x.access.file=scripts/ouaf.jmx.access.file

jmx.remote.x.password.file - JMX Password Control

Parameter jmx.remote.x.password.file

Description Sets relative location of JMX password file holding the valid passwords for

jmx.remote.x.access.file. Refer to <u>IMX Security</u> for more details of

JMX security.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Relative location of file from \$SPLEBASE/%SPLEBASE%. Defaults to

scripts/ouaf.jmx.password.file

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

the desired location and file, if desired.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: jmx.remote.x.password.file=scripts/ouaf.jmx.password.file

ouaf.accessibility.features - Enable Accessibility features

Parameter ouaf.accessiblity.features

Description Enables or disabled accessibility support from the product, specifically

around implementing tabIndex for column headers. Other accessibility

features are not altered by this setting.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true|false]

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

false, if desired.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.accessiblity.features=true

ouaf.runtime.compatibility.enablePrecisionScaleOnMoney - Money Processing

Parameter ouaf.runtime.compatibility.enablePrecisionScaleOnMoney

Description Enables or disabled precision checking on money fields.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true|false]

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

false, if desired.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.runtime.compatibility.enablePrecisionScaleOnMoney=false

ouaf.jmx.com.oracle.ouaf.ws.mbeans.WSFlushBean - WS Cache Flush

Parameter ouaf.jmx.com.oracle.ouaf.ws.mbeans.WSFlushBean

Description Enables or disables the Flush mbean used for the online JMX monitoring.

Refer to the <u>Web Services JMX interface</u> for more information. This parameter is only enabled if the JMX interface is enabled.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [enabled|disabled]

Source Value inherited from templates. Use custom templates to set this value to

disabled, if desired.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.jmx.com.oracle.ouaf.ws.mbeans.WSFlushBean=enabled

ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.support.management.mbean.JVMInfo - JVM Information

Parameter ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.support.management.mbean.JVMInfo

Description Enables or disables the JVMInfo mbean used for the online JMX monitoring.

Refer to the Web Application Server JMX interface for more information.

This parameter is only enabled if the JMX interface is enabled.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid [enabled|disabled]

Values

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

disabled, if desired.

Applicabilit

WEB

y

Example: ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.support.management.mbean.JVMInfo=enabl

ed

ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.web.mbeans.FlushBean - Manage Cache

Parameter ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.web.mbeans.FlushBean

Description Enables or disables the mbean to reset the online data cache manually.

Refer to the Web Application Server JMX interface for more information.

This parameter is only enabled if the JMX interface is enabled.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [enabled | disabled]

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

disabled, if desired.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.jmx.com.splwg.base.web.mbeans.FlushBean=enabled

ouaf.messaging.transformerfactory - Tranformer

Parameter ouaf.messaging.transformerfactory

Description Sets the transformation factory for the real time adapters. This parameter is

only set if requested by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Set to one of the following values:

com.sun.org.apache.xalan.internal.xsltc.trax.TransformerFactoryImpl

org.apache.xalan.xsltc.trax.TransformerFactoryImpl

Source Value inherited from J2EE container. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value,

if alternative desired

Applicability BAS BATCH

Example: ouaf.messaging.transformerfactory =

org.apache.xalan.xsltc.trax.TransformerFactoryImpl

ouaf.shortcut.ignore.altKeys - Disable Hot Keys

Parameter ouaf.shortcut.ignore.altKeys

Description Allows specific hot keys to be disabled to support specific keyboard

layouts (e.g. Polish keyboards).

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Comma separated list of keys to disable

Source Set within template. Use the **spl.properties.root.exit.include**

user exit to set this value.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.shortcut.ignore.altKeys=C,L

ouaf.timeout.business_object.default - Set Default Business Object Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.business_object.default

Description Sets the default timeout (in seconds) for Business Objects. Refer to Online

Transaction Timeouts for more information.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include user

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.business_object.default=10

ouaf.timeout.business_object.<box> - Set Specific Business Object Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.business_object.

business_object.

| Parameter | Ouaf.timeout.business_object.

| Parameter | Ouaf.timeout.business_object.
| Ouaf.timeout.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.business_object.busi

Description Sets the timeout (in seconds) for Business Object designated by **
bocode>**

which corresponds to the Business Object Name. This overrides the **ouaf.timeout.business_object.default** setting for the indicated business object. Refer to Online Transaction Timeouts for more

information.

To find valid values for Business Objects, use the Business Object

Maintenance function or use the following SQL:

SELECT bus_obj_cd, descr

FROM f1_bus_obj_1

where language_cd = 'ENG';

The LANGUAGE_CD in the above query can be altered to other languages

for language packs installed.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include user

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.business_object.CMUser=10

ouaf.timeout.business service.default - Set Default Business Service Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.business_service.default

Description Sets the default timeout (in seconds) for Business Services. Refer to Online

Transaction Timeouts for more information.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include user

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.business_service.default=10

ouaf.timeout.business_service.<bscode> - Set Specific Business Service Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.business_service.

code>

Description

Sets the timeout (in seconds) for Business Service designated by ***\delta scode*** which corresponds to the Business Service Name. This overrides the **ouaf.timeout.business_service.default** setting for the indicated business service. Refer to **Online Transaction Timeouts** for more information.

To find valid values for Business Services, use the Business Service Maintenance function or use the following SQL:

SELECT bus_svc_cd, descr

FROM f1_bus_svc_1

where language_cd = 'ENG';

The LANGUAGE_CD in the above query can be altered to other languages

for language packs installed

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include <u>user</u>

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.business_service.F1-EmailService=10

ouaf.timeout.query.default - Set Default Query Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.query.default

Description Sets the default timeout (in seconds) for query zones (searches and lists).

Refer to <u>Online Transaction Timeouts</u> for more information.

Use the Zone maintenance function to determine valid values.

This setting only applies to the following zone types:

F1-DE, F1-DE-MULQRY, F1-DE-QUERY and F1-DE-SINGLE

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include <u>user</u>

<u>exit</u> to set this value as outlined in <u>Online Transaction Timeouts</u>.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.query.default=10

ouaf.timeout.query.<zonecode> - Set Specific Query Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.query.<zonecode>

Description Sets the timeout (in seconds) for the online query zone designated by

<zonecode> which corresponds to the Query Zone. This overrides the **ouaf.timeout.query.default** setting for the indicated query zone.

Refer to Online Transaction Timeouts for more information.

This setting only applies to the following zone types:

F1-DE, F1-DE-MULQRY, F1-DE-QUERY and F1-DE-SINGLE

Use the Zone maintenance function to determine valid values. Alternatively it is possible to use SQL to fine the ZONE_CD's *<zonecode>*:

```
SELECT z.zone_cd, d.descr, z.zone_hdl_cd
FROM ci_zone z, ci_zone_l d
WHERE z.zone_hdl_cd LIKE 'F1-DE%'
AND z.zone_cd = d.zone_cd
AND d.language_cd = 'ENG';
```

The **LANGUAGE_CD** in the above query can be altered to other languages for language packs installed.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include <u>user</u>

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.business_service.F1-MSTCFGLS=10

ouaf.timeout.script.default - Set Default Script Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.script.default

Description Sets the default timeout (in seconds) for Scripts. Refer to Online

<u>Transaction Timeouts</u> for more information.

Ordinality Optional Valid Values 1 - 32767

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include <u>user</u>

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.script.default=10

ouaf.timeout.script.<scriptname> - Set Specific Script Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.script.<scriptname>

Description Sets the timeout (in seconds) for Scripts designated by **<scriptname>**

which corresponds to the Script Name. This overrides the ouaf.timeout.script.default setting for the indicated script. Refer

to Online Transaction Timeouts for more information.

Note: This timeout does not apply to plug-in scripts.

To find valid values for Script, use the Script Maintenance function or use

the following SQL:

SELECT s.scr_cd, d.descr254
FROM ci_scr s, ci_scr_l d
where s.scr_cd = d.scr_cd

and s.scr_type_flg in ('BPSC','SVSC')

and d.language_cd = 'ENG';

The LANGUAGE_CD in the above query can be altered to other languages

for language packs installed

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include user

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.script.F1-ViewWSDL=10

ouaf.timeout.service.default - Set Default Service Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.service.default

Description Sets the default timeout (in seconds) for Application Services. Refer to

Online Transaction Timeouts for more information.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Source Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include <u>user</u>

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

Applicability BAS

Example: ouaf.timeout.service.default=10

ouaf.timeout.service.<service> - Set Specific Service Timeout

Parameter ouaf.timeout.service.<service>

Description Sets the timeout (in seconds) for Application Services designated by

<service> which corresponds to the Application Service Name. This overrides the ouaf.timeout.service.default setting for the indicated Application Service. Refer to Online Transaction Timeouts for

more information.

To find valid values for Application Service, use the Application Service

Maintenance function or use the following SQL:

SELECT SVC_NAME, DESCR from CI_MD_SVC_L

where language_cd = 'ENG';

The **LANGUAGE_CD** in the above query can be altered to other languages for language packs installed

208 - Server Administration Guide

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647

Use the spl.properties.service.timeouts.exit.include <u>user</u> Source

exit to set this value as outlined in Online Transaction Timeouts.

BAS **Applicability**

ouaf.timeout.service.CILTUSEP=10 Example:

ouaf.web.appViewer.coreAppURL - AppViewer callback URL

ouaf.web.appViewer.coreAppURL Parameter

Description URL for AppViewer to navigate back to the product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL from WL_HOST, WEB_WLPORT, WEB_WLSSLPORT and

WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT.

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

desired value.

WEB **Applicability**

Example:

ouaf.web.appViewer.coreAppURL=
http://localhost:6500/ouaf/loginPage.jsp#fromAppViewer

ouaf.web.disablePreload - Disable Screen Preload

ouaf.web.disablePreload Parameter

Description Enables or sisables screen preloading at startup. Screens that are preloaded

> are autoloaded at startup rather than at first use, saving time at runtime for first use transactions. This parameter works in conjunction with

ouaf.web.preloadAllPages.

It is highly recommended to set this value to **false** (default) for Production Environments. It is only suggested to set this to **true** in development environments that are used in conjunction with the Oracle

Utilities SDK.

Ordinality Mandatory Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **WEB_ISDEVELOPMENT** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. It is

highly recommended to set to the default unless otherwise recommended

WEB Applicability

ouaf.web.help.coreAppURL= Example:

http://localhost:6500/ouaf/loginPage.jsp

ouaf.web.help.coreAppURL - Help callback URL

Parameter ouaf.web.help.coreAppURL

Description URL for Help to navigate back to the product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL from WL_HOST, WEB_WLPORT, WEB_WLSSLPORT and

WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT.

Source Value inherited from templates. Use custom templates to set this value to

desired value.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.web.help.coreAppURL=

http://localhost:6500/ouaf/loginPage.jsp

ouaf.web.helpRootURL - Help URL

Parameter ouaf.web.helpRootURL

Description URL for Help for help requests from online.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL from and WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT.

Source Value inherited from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to

desired value.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.web.helpRootURL=/ouaf/help/

ouaf.web.JspHeader.maxAge - JSP Age

Parameter ouaf.web.JspHeader.maxAge

Description Set the duration (in seconds) to screen HTML, in the <u>client cache</u>, from the

product on the client browser.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values As per <u>[2EE Standards</u>. Default: **28850**

Source Derived from **WEB_MAXAGE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. It is highly

recommended to set to the default unless otherwise recommended.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.web.JspHeader.maxAge=28850

ouaf.web.preloadAllPages - Preload Scope

Parameter ouaf.web.preloadAllPages

Description Set the scope of the preloading of pages. This parameter is only used if the

ouaf.web.disablePreload is set to false.

It is highly recommended to set this value to false (default) for all

environments.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false] - Main menu only (false), Main menu and Administration

menu (true)

Source Derived from WEB_PRELOADALL parameter from ENVIRON.INI. It is

highly recommended to set to the default unless otherwise recommended.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.web.preloadAllPages=false

ouaf.ws.deploy.user - Web Services Deployment User

Parameter ouaf.ws.deploy.user

Description J2EE Administration account used to deploy Inbound Web Services

container. Password for this user is contained in keystore as outlined in

Enabling Inbound Web Services.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Administration account for J2EE container.

Source Derived from WLS_WEB_WLSYSUSER parameter from ENVIRON.INI. Use

custom templates to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.deploy.user=system

ouaf.ws.superusers - Effective Web Services Users

Parameter ouaf.ws.superusers

Description Sets the effective users for Inbound Web Services. This allows credentials

from foreign systems to use credentials from the product.

This is only set to alternatives if effective users are used.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid comma separated list of credentials

Source Derived from WEB_SPLUSER parameter from ENVIRON.INI. Use <u>custom</u>

<u>templates</u> to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.superusers=SYSUSER

ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.buildfile - Build File

Parameter ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.buildfile

Description Location and name of ant build file used to generate the WAR file used for

Inbound Web Services. This setting is used by the iwsdeploy.sh

command as well as the online Inbound Web Services deployment tool.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location and name of build file. Defaults to

\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/iws-build.xml (or

%\$SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\iws-build.xml on Windows)

Source Derived from **SPLEBASE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. Use custom

templates to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.buildfile=

/spl/OUAFDEMO/splapp/iws/iws-build.xml

ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.sourcedir - Location of generated source

Parameter ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.sourcedir

Description Location of the source generated for Inbound Web Services during the Web

Services deployment process.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of generated source directory. Defaults to

\$\$PLEBASE/splapp/iws/gen (or %\$\$PLEBASE%\splapp\iws\gen on

Windows)

Source Derived from **SPLEBASE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. Use <u>custom</u>

<u>templates</u> to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.generated.sourcedir=

/spl/OUAFDEMO/splapp/iws/gen

ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.resource.dir - Location of 212resources

Parameter ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.resource.dir

Description Location of the resource files used in the generation of Inbound Web

Services during the Web Services deployment process.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of resources used for Inbound Web Services. Defaults to

\$SPLEBASE/splapp/iws/resources (or

%\$SPLEBASE%\splapp\iws\resources on Windows)

Source Derived from **SPLEBASE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. Use custom

templates to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.resource.dir= /spl/OUAFDEMO/splapp/iws/resources

ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.schema.dir - Location of Schemas

Parameter ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.schema.dir

Description Location of the schema files used in the generation of Inbound Web

Services during the Web Services deployment process.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of schema files used for Inbound Web Services. Defaults to

\$SPLEBASE/splapp/xai/schemas (or

%\$SPLEBASE%\splapp\xai\schemas on Windows)

Source Derived from **SPLEBASE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. Use <u>custom</u>

templates to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.schema.dir= /spl/OUAFDEMO/splapp/xai/schemas

ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.xsl.dir - Web Service XSL Location

Parameter ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.xsl.dir

Description Location of the <u>XSLT</u> files used by Inbound Web Services during the Web

Services deployment process.

This parameter can be overridden using the ouaf.ws.xslDirOverride

setting.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Location of XSLT files used for Inbound Web Services. Defaults to

\$SPLEBASE/splapp/xai/schemas

%\$SPLEBASE%\splapp\xai\schemas on Windows).

By default this value is shared with

(or

ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.schema.dir.

Source Derived from **SPLEBASE** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**. Use <u>custom</u>

<u>templates</u> to set this value to an alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.xsl.dir= /spl/OUAFDEMO/splapp/xai/schemas

ouaf.ws.tracing - Inbound Web Services Tracing

Parameter ouaf.ws.tracing

Description Enable or Disable tracing for Inbound Web Services.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true|false]

Source Defaulted from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative desired value.

Applicability IWS

Example: ouaf.ws.tracing=true

ouaf.ws.xslDirOverride - Override XSL Location

Parameter ouaf.ws.xslDirOverride

Description Location of the XSLT files used by Inbound Web Services during the Web

Services deployment process.

This parameter overrides the ouaf.ws.tools.artifact.xsl.dir

setting.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid directories on server containing xsl

For Windows environments, use the **file** protocol.

Source Not set. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an alternative desired

value.

Applicability IWS

Examples: ouaf.ws.xslDiroverride=/temp

ouaf.ws.xslDirOverride=file:///c:/temp

ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthPasswordEnc - Default XAI Password

Parameter ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthPasswordEnc

Description Encrypted password for default application user for XML Application

Integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Source Derived from **WEB_SPLPASS** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability **WEB**

Example: ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthPasswordEnc=ENC(unj0oM7+zufXI5r6Q...)

ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthUser - Default XAI User

Parameter ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthUser

Description Default application user for XML Application Integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Application User

Source Derived from **WEB_SPLPUSER** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.xai.HTTPBasicAuthUser=SYSUSER

ouaf.xai.XAIServerURL - Deafult XAI URL

Parameter ouaf.xai.XAIServerURL

Description Default URL for XML Application Integration.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL for XAI Server from WEB_WLHOST, WEB_WLPORT and

WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT from ENVIRON.INI.

Source Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an alternative, if desired.

Applicability WEB

Example: ouaf.xai.XAIServerURL=

http://localhost:6500/ouaf/XAIApp/xaiserver

spl.csv.delimiter.useFromDisplayProfile - List CSV delimeter

Parameter spl.csv.delimiter.useFromDisplayProfile

Description Enables or disables the display of the delimiter for CSV upload/downloads

from zones.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from template. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to **true**, if

desired.

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.csv.delimiter.useFromDisplayProfile=false

spl.ejbContainer.contextFactory - Context Factory for Business Application Server

Parameter spl.ejbContainer.contextFactory

Description Default J2EE Context Factory to connect tiers.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid connection factory:

Oracle WebLogic:

weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory

IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:

com.ibm.websphere.naming.WsnInitialContextFactory

Source Derived from template. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired.

Applicability WEB IWS

Example: spl.ejbContainer.contextFactory= weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory

spl.ejbContainer.password - Password for Business Application Server

Parameter spl.ejbContainer.password

Description Default encrypted password for tier defined for Business Application

Server connections.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid password encryptyed Administration user

Source <u>Oracle WebLogic:</u>

WEB_WLSYSPASS from ENVIRON.INI
IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:
WEB_WASPASS from ENVIRON.INI

Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an alternative, if desired.

Applicability WEB IWS

Example: spl.ejbContainer.password=ENC(Hi7/RFy...)

spl.ejbContainer.url - Business Application Server URL

Parameter spl.ejbContainer.url

Description URL to connect to the Business Application Server from the Web

Application Server or Inbound Web Services.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid URL for:

Oracle WebLogic:

t3://<server>:<port> or t3s://<server>:<port>

IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:

iiop://<server>:<port>

Source Derived from template. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired.

Applicability WEB IWS

Example: spl.ejbContainer.url = t3://localhost:6500

spl.ejbContainer.user - Business Application Server user

Parameter spl.ejbContainer.user

Description Administration user for Business Application server to connect to from the

Web Application Server and Inbound Web Services.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Administration User on J2EE Server

Source Oracle WebLogic:

WEB_WLSYSUSER from ENVIRON.INI
IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:
WEB_WASUSER from ENVIRON.INI

Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an alternative, if desired.

Applicability WEB IWS

Example: spl.ejbContainer.user=system

spl.geocodeDatasource.contextFactory - GIS Context Factory

Parameter spl.geocodeDatasource.contextFactory

Description Default J2EE Context Factory to connect to GIS. This option will only be

enabled if **GIS** is set to **true** in the **ENVIRON.INI**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid connection factory:

Oracle WebLogic:

weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory

IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:

com.ibm.websphere.naming.WsnInitialContextFactory

Source Derived from template. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired.

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.geocodeDatasource.contextFactory= weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory

spl.geocodeDatasource.password - GIS Connection Password

Parameter spl.geocodeDatasource.password

Description Encrpted password for GIS connection for

spl.geocodeDatasource.user. This option will only be enabled if **GIS**

is set to **true** in the **ENVIRON.INI**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted password for GIS.

Source Derived from **GIS_WLSYSPASS** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.geocodeDatasource.password=ENC(Hi7/RFy...)

spl.geocodeDatasource.url - GIS Data Source

Parameter spl.geocodeDatasource.url

Description JNDI name for GIS Data Source. This option will only be enabled if **GIS** is

set to **true** in the **ENVIRON.INI**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid JNDI path for GIS Data Source

Source Derived from **GIS_WLSYSUSER** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.geocodeDatasource.url=t3://localhost:7666/jdbc/gisdb

spl.geocodeDatasource.user - GIS Connection User

Parameter spl.geocodeDatasource.user

Description Valid JNDI user for GIS connection. This option will only be enabled if **GIS**

is set to **true** in the **ENVIRON.INI**.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted password for GIS.

Source Derived from **GIS_WLSYSUSER** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.geocodeDatasource.user=gisadmin

spl.mwm.abr.contextFactory - ABR Context Factory

Parameter spl.mwm.abr.contextFactory

Description Default J2EE Context Factory to connect to Appointment Booking

Reservation (ABR) component.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid connection factory:

Oracle WebLogic:

weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory

IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:

com.ibm.websphere.naming.WsnInitialContextFactory

Source Derived from **CONTEXTFACTORY** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.abr.contextFactory=

weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory

spl.mwm.abr.password - ABR Connection Password

Parameter spl.mwm.abr.password

Description Encrpted password for Appointment Booking Reservation (ABR)

component connection for spl.mwm.abr.user.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted password for ABR.

Source Derived from WLS_PASSWORD from ENVIRON.INI

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.abr.password=ENC(Hi7/RFy...)

spl.mwm.abr.timeout - Timeout for ABR

Parameter spl.mwm.abr.timeout

Description Connection timeout, in seconds, for Appointment Booking Reservation

(ABR) component.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: **120000**)

Source Derived from **TIMEOUT** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.abr.timeout=120000

spl.mwm.abr.url - ABR URL

Parameter spl.mwm.abr.url

Description URL to connect to the Appointment Booking Reservation (ABR)

component.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid URL for:

Oracle WebLogic:

t3://<server>:<port> or t3s://<server>:<port>

IBM WebSphere/IBM WebSphere ND:

iiop://<server>:<port>

Source Derived from **URL** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.abr.url = t3://localhost:7751

spl.mwm.abr.userid - ABR Connection User

Parameter spl.mwm.abr.user

Description Valid JNDI user for Appointment Booking Reservation (ABR) component

connection.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Encrypted connetion user for GIS.

Source Derived from WLS_USERID from ENVIRON.INI

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.abr.userid=ENC(ho4tqPhP...)

spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.maxProcessingTime - Processing Time for ABR

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.maxProcessingTime

Description Transaction timeout, in seconds, for each appointment booking processed

by Appointment Booking Reservation (ABR) component.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: 5)

Source Derived from MAXPROCESSINGTIME from ENVIRON.INI

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.maxProcessingTime=5

spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.minRequests - Initial Scheduler Pool Size

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.minRequests

Description Initial request pool size for Appointment Booking Reservation (ABR)

component.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: 1)

Source Derived from MINREQUESTS from ENVIRON.INI

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.abr.minRequests=1

spl.mwm.scheduler.cleanse.interval - Scheduler Cache Clense

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.cleanse.interval

Description Prefresh time, in seconds, for scheduler cache with product.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: 900)

Source Derived from **CLEANSE_INTERVAL** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.cleanse.interval=900

spl.mwm.scheduler.connectionTimeout - Scheduler Connection Timeout

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.connectionTimeout

Description Connection timeout, in seconds, between product and scheduler.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: **300000**)

Source Derived from **SCHED_CONN_TIMEOUT** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.connectionTimeout=300000

spl.mwm.scheduler.maintenanceCycleTime - Scheduler Integrity Check

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.maintenanceCycleTime

Description Time, in seconds, between scheduler integrity checks.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: **300**)

Source Derived from **SCHED_CYCLE_TIMEOUT** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.maintenanceCycleTime=300

spl.mwm.scheduler.mapDir - Map Directory

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.mapDir

Description Location of Map files if external maps are used.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Directory

Source Derived from MAPDIR from ENVIRON.INI

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.mapDir=/spl/splapp/OUAFDEMO/sploutput

spl.mwm.scheduler.nodeld - Scheduler Node

Parameter spl.mwm.scheduler.nodeId

Description Node Identifier for Scheduler. This setting is used for backward

compatibility only as Scheduler now dynamically determines nodes.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Node Id (If used must match Scheduler object)

Source Derived from **NODEID** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.mwm.scheduler.nodeId=MyNode

spl.runtime.mwm.scheduler.ipcStartPort - IPC Start Port

Parameter spl.runtime.mwm.scheduler.ipcStartPort

Description Starting port number for Inter Process Communication (IPC) between the

scheduler and products.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid port numbers. Scheduler allocate port numbers starting from this

number.

Source Derived from **IPCSTARTPORT** from **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability MOB

Example: spl.runtime.mwm.scheduler.ipcStartPort=7568

spl.runtime.cobol.cobrcall - Whether product supports COBOL

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.cobrcall

Description Enables or disables java to COBOL interface within product.

This setting should only be set to **true** at installation time and only for

products that support COBOL.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Set within templates.

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.cobrcall=false

spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cache.maxTotalEntries - COBOL SQL Cache

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cache.maxTotalEntries

Description Number of SQL's kept in cache for COBOL based extensions. The higher

the value the higher the memory footprint needed for the Client JVM's and

any Threadpool JVM's.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: **1000**)

Source Derived from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cache.maxTotalEntries=1000

spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cursoredCache.maxRows - COBOL Cursor Cache

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cache.maxTotalEntries

Description Number of SQL's cursors in cache for COBOL based extensions per

connection.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: 10)

Source Derived from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.sql.cursoredCache.maxRows=10

spl.runtime.cobol.sql.disableQueryCache - COBOL Query Cache

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.sql.disableQueryCache

Description Enable or Disable the SQL Query Cache for COBOL based objects.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.sql.disableQueryCache=false

spl.runtime.cobol.encoding - Java/COBOL Encoding

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.encoding

Description Java encoding setting (java.lang) for correct language support. Refer to

the Canonical Name for java.io API and java.lang API list for valid values.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Encoding Language. Default: **UTF8**

Source Derived from **JAVAENCODING** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.encoding=UTF8

spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvm - Whether Child JVM is enabled

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvm

Description Enable or Disable the Child JVM for COBOL based objects.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL and needs

to be set to **true** for those products.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **RJVM** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvm=false

spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcommand - Child JVM command

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcommand

Description Java Command Line for the Child JVM.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated JVM command line

Source Derived from **JVMCOMMAND** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcommand=/usr/local/java...

spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcount - Child JVM Count

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcount

Description Number of Child JVM's to start.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 32767 (Default:2)

Source Derived from **BSN_JVMCOUNT** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmcount=2

spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmoptions - Child JVM Options

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmoptions

Description Additional Java options for the Child JVM.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Additional Java Options

Source Derived from **JVMCHILD_OPTIONS** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.remote.jvmoptions=-XX:-UseParallelGC

spl.runtime.cobol.remote.rmiStartPort - Child JVM Ports

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.remote.rmiStartPort

Description Starting Port Number for RMI communication between product and child

VM. Port numbers must be free from this port number.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Port Number

Source Derived from **BSN_RMIPORT** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.remote.rmiStartPort=7022

spl.runtime.cobol.sql.fetchSize - SQL Results Cache

Parameter spl.runtime.cobol.sql.fetchSize

Description Number of fetch buffers for SQL statements in COBOL.

This setting should only be set for products that support COBOL.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: **150**)

Source Derived from templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to set this value to an

alternative, if desired

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.cobol.sql.fetchSize=150

spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableInputValue - Map Defaults

Parameter spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableInputValue

Description Enables or disables compatibility behavior with Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.1 in relation to blanking out default values in screens.

Setting this value to **true** will emulate Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.1 behavior.

This setting is only applicable to customers who are upgrading from Oracle

Utilities Application Framework V2.1 and wish to retain that behavior.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use user exit **spl.properties.exit.include** to set this

value to **true**, if desired

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableInputValue=false

spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDropdownSelectFirstValue - Dropdown defaults

Parameter spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDropdownSelectFirstValue

Description Enables or disables compatibility behavior with Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.1 in relation to defaulting to the first value in dropdownlist.

Setting this value to **true** will emulate Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.1 behavior.

This setting is only applicable to customers who are upgrading from Oracle Utilities Application Framework V2.1 and wish to retain that behavior.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use user exit **spl.properties.exit.include** to set this

value to true, if desired

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDropdownSelectFirstValue=false

spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableTitle - Screen Title Defaults

Parameter spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableTitle

Description Enables or disables compatibility behavior with Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.1 in relation to rendering screen titles.

Setting this value to true will emulate Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.1 behavior.

This setting is only applicable to customers who are upgrading from Oracle

Utilities Application Framework V2.1 and wish to retain that behavior.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use user exit **spl.properties.exit.include** to set this

value to true, if desired

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableTitle=false

spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableGenerateUniqueHtmlIDs - Map Ids

Parameter spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableGenerateUniqueHtmlIDs

Description Enables or disables compatibility behavior with Oracle Utilities Application

Framework V2.x in relation to generating an unique idenitifer's for HTML for duplicate elements in the screen. In Oracle Utilities Application Framework V2.x (**true**), duplicate HTML ids were permitted on screen elements. In Oracle Utilities Application Framework V4.x (**false**), unique ids are generated for

screen elements by default.

Setting this value to **true** will emulate Oracle Utilities Application Framework

V2.x behavior.

This setting is only applicable to customers who are upgrading from Oracle

Utilities Application Framework V2.x and wish to retain that behavior.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use user exit **spl.properties.exit.include** to set this

value to true, if desired

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.compatibility.uiMapDisableGenerateUniqueHtmlIDs=false

spl.runtime.disableCSRFProtection - Disable Security Tokens

Parameter spl.runtime.disableCSRFProtection

Description Enables or disables security token support for testing purposes with testing

tools that do not support security tokens.

It is highly recommended that this configuration setting be set to **false** in

all environments, especially Production.

It should only be set to **true** in testing environments where test tools are

used and the test tool used does not support security tokens.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use user exit **spl.properties.exit.include** to set this

value to true, if desired

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.disableCSRFProtection=false

spl.runtime.environ.init.dir - Location of Configuration Files

Parameter spl.runtime.environ.init.dir

Description Location of the configuration files used for the product. This is used to

allow the product to read configuration files at runtime to determine

behavior.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values URL is derived from spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE with the etc

directory appended.

Source Derived from <u>cistab</u> file.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS

Example: spl.runtime.environ.init.dir=/spl/OUAFDEMO/etc

spl.runtime.environ.isWebExpanded - Expanded Mode

Parameter spl.runtime.environ.isWebExpanded

Description Determines whether WAR/EAR files are built [false] or as expanded

directories [true]. The expanded mode is used for development purposes

only and is only supported on Oracle WebLogic.

It is recommended to set this to false to use WAR/EAR files for

deployment.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **WEB_ISEXPANDED** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: spl.runtime.environ.isWebExpanded=false

spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE - Location Of Software

Parameter spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE

Description Home directory of the product installation

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Full expanded directory on machine

Source Derived from **cistab** file.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE=/spl/OUAFDEMO

spl.runtime.environ.SPLOUTPUT - Location Of Output

Parameter spl.runtime.environ.SPLOUTPUT

Description Home directory of the product output

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Full expanded directory on machine

Source Derived from **cistab** file.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE=/spl/splapp/OUAFDEMO

spl.runtime.management.batch.cluster.url - Batch Cluster URL

Parameter spl.runtime.management.batch.cluster.url

Description URL for the Batch Cluster

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid URL for Batch Cluster

Source Derived from WEB_BATCH_CLUSTER_URL parameter from ENVIRON.INI.

WEB **Applicability**

spl.runtime.management.batch.cluster.url= Example:

spl.runtime.management.connector.url.default - JMX URL

spl.runtime.management.connector.url.default Parameter

Description <u>IMX formatted URL</u> to be used for <u>IMX based monitoring</u>.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values URL is generated from the following settings:

Web Application Server

WEB_WLHOST and WEB_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE

Business Application Server

BSN_WLHOST and BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE

Inbound Web Services

BSN_WLHOST and BSN_JMX_RMI_PORT_PERFORMANCE

Source Derived from **ENVIRON.INI** file.

WEB BAS IWS **Applicability**

Example:

spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE=
service:jmx:rmi://jndi/rmi://localhost:
1100/oracle/ouaf/ejbAppConnector

spl.runtime.management.rmi.port - JMX Port

spl.runtime.management.rmi.port Parameter

<u>JMX formatted URL</u> to be used for <u>JMX based monitoring</u>. Description

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values URL is generated from the following settings:

Web Application Server

WEB_WLHOST

Business Application Server

BSN_WLHOST

Inbound Web Services

BSN_WLHOST

Source Derived from **ENVIRON.INI** file.

BAS **Applicability** WEB IWS

spl.runtime.management.rmi.port=1100 Example:

spl.runtime.options.isFCFEnabled - RAC FCF enabled

Parameter spl.runtime.options.isFCFEnabled

Description Enable or Disable RAC Fast Connection Failover support for database

connections. Oracle Notification Services configuration is set by the

spl.runtime.options.onsserver=nodes parameter.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **ONSCONFIG** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.options.isFCFEnabled=false

spl.runtime.options.onsserver=nodes - ONS Configuration

Parameter spl.runtime.options.onsserver=nodes

Description Specify the Oracle Notification Services (ONS) configuration for Fast

<u>Connection Failover</u> support for database connections. Refer to the <u>Oracle</u> Notification Services documentation for details of ONS setup and values for

this setting.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid ONS configuration string (without the **nodes=** prefix)

Source Derived from **ONSCONFIG** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.options.onsserver=nodes=racnode1:4200,racnode2:

4200\nwalletfile= /oracle11/onswalletfile

spl.runtime.options.allowSystemDateOverride - Set Testing Date

Parameter spl.runtime.options.allowSystemDateOverride

Description Allows the user of system test date override feature for testing. Refer to the

<u>Setting the Date for testing purposes</u> for more information.

It is highly recommended that this setting should be set to false in

Production environments.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use custom templates to set this value to true, if desired.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: spl.runtime.options.allowSystemDateOverride=false

spl.runtime.options.createSimpleWebAppContextEnable - Web Cache Loading

Parameter spl.runtime.options.createSimpleWebAppContextEnable

Description Enables or disables cache loading from Web Application Server. Setting this

value to **true** will load the server cache through the Business Application Server. If the cache loading, is desired to be loaded within each tier then set

this value to **false**.

It is highly recommended that this setting should be set to **true** in

Production environments.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Manually set. Use user exit **spl.properties.exit.include** to set this

value to **false**, if desired.

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.options.createSimpleWebAppContextEnable=false

spl.runtime.options.isDevelopmentMode - Development Mode

Parameter spl.runtime.options.isDevelopmentMode

Description Enables or disables Development Mode for the product. Development mode disables and enables key features within the architecture to allow the

affected by this parameter:

• Caching is disabled at all layers of the architecture. This can be renabled manually.

Oracle Utilities SDK to be used optimally. The following settings are

- Screen Preloading is disabled. This can be renabled manually.
- Compression is disabled at all layers of the architecture. This can be renabled manually.
- The product is set to expanded mode to allow developers access to individual J2EE objects rather than using WAR/EAR files.

It is highly recommended that this setting should be set to **false** in Production environments.

This setting is only set to **true** where the Oracle Utilities SDK is used directly.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from **WEB_ISDEVELOPMENT** parameter from **ENVIRON.INI**.

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI

Example: spl.runtime.options.isDevelopmentMode=false

spl.runtime.oracle.statementCacheSize - Java SQL Cache Size

Parameter spl.runtime.oracle.statementCacheSize

Description Number of SQL statement cached for Java based code.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values 1 - 2147483647 (Default: **300**)

Source Derived from templates. Use custom templates to set this value to an

alternative, if desired

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.oracle.statementCacheSize=300

spl.runtime.performSignedNumberValidation. - Number Validation

Parameter spl.runtime.performSignedNumberValidation.croduct>

Description Unsigned Number Validation routine used by product. By default a F1

based routine is provided and this setting allows products to provide their

own processing.

This setting is provided for products only. Implementations should not set

this value.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values [true | false]

Source Derived from templates. Use <u>user exits</u>

spl.properties.service.exit.include and

spl.properties.standalone.exit.include to set this value to an

alternative, if desired.

Applicability BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.performSignedNumberValidation.F1=true

spl.runtime.service.extraInstallationServices - Installation Service

Parameter spl.runtime.service.extraInstallationServices

Description Specifies the internal service used for checking the installation records at

startup time.

This setting is used by the products, it is not recommended to be altered,

unless otherwise directed by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Optional

Valid Values Service Name

Source By default the service **CILTINCP** is used internally

Applicability WEB

Example: spl.runtime.service.extraInstallationServices=CILTINCP

spl.runtime.socket.file.dir - COBOL Socket Directory

Parameter spl.runtime.environ.file.dir

Description Location of the runtime directories.

This setting is only used for products that support COBOL runtime.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values URL is derived from spl.runtime.environ.SPLEBASE with the

runtime directory appended.

Source Derived from <u>cistab</u> file.

Applicability WEB BAS

Example: spl.runtime.environ.init.runtime=/spl/OUAFDEMO/runtime

spl.runtime.sql.highValue - SQL High Value

Parameter spl.runtime.sql.highValue

Description The high value used for paremeters by SQL queries.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid high value generated by installer.

Source Derived from the **HIGHVALUE** setting in the **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability WEB BAS BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.sql.highValue=\uF8FF

spl.runtime.utf8Database - UTF8 Support

Parameter spl.runtime.utf8Database

Description Enables or disables <u>UTF8</u> support within the product.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true|false]

Source Derived from the **ENCODING** setting in the **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: spl.runtime.utf8Database=true

spl.serviceBean.jndi.name - JNDI Name for Business Application Server

Parameter spl.serviceBean.jndi.name

Description JNDI name for Business Application Server generated by installer.

It is highly recommended not to alter this value unless otherwise advised

by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated by installer.

Source Derived from the **WEB_CONTEXT_ROOT** setting in the **ENVIRON.INI**

Applicability WEB IWS XAI

Example: spl.serviceBean.jndi.name=ouaf/servicebean

spl.tools.loaded.applications - Loaded product

Parameter spl.tools.loaded.applications

Description List the internal product codes installed under the Oracle Utilities

Application Framework.

This setting is maintained by the individual products and should not be

altered unless otherwise instructed by Oracle Support.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Comma separated list of products
Source Maintained by product templates

Applicability WEB BAS IWS XAI BATCH Example: spl.tools.loaded.applications=base,cm

hibernate.properties

The hibernate.properties file defines the connection to the database and the Object to Relational database mapping.

hibernate.cache.use_second_level_cache - Use Cache

Parameter hibernate.cache.use_second_level_cache

Description Enable or Disable the second level cache, which is enabled by default for

classes which specifies a cache mapping. This is disabled by default as

Oracle Utilities Application Framework includes its own cache.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.cache.use_second_level_cache = false

hibernate.connection.datasource - JNDI Data Source

Parameter hibernate.connection.datasource

Description Enables Data Source support and indicates JNDI data source. This is an

alternative to UCP. See JNDI Data Sources for more information. JNDI data

sources cannot be used for batch processing.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values JNDI path to data source

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI

Example: hibernate.connection.datasource=jdbc/ouafdb

hibernate.connection.driver class - Connection Driver Class

Parameter hibernate.connection.driver_class

Description Driver class used by Hibernate.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Valid Driver Class. Default: oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

Source Maintained by product templates. Use custom templates to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.connection.driver_class = oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

hibernate.connection.password - Database User Password

Parameter hibernate.connection.password

Description Encrypted password for Database User.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Database Password. Value depends on channel:

Online uses **DBPASS**

XAI/IWS uses **XAI_DBPASS**Batch uses **BATCH_DBPASS**

Source Maintained by product templates. Set appropriate value for user required

in required parameter.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.connection.password = ENCKS(....)

hibernate.connection.provider_class - Connection Provider

Parameter hibernate.connection.provider_class

Description Connection Provider Class for Hibernate. Use the default UCP provider as

supplied unless using JBDC Data Sources where com.hibernate.connection.DatasourceConnectionProvider is

used instead.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Provider Class. Default:

com.splwg.shared.common.UCPConnectionProvider

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.connection.provider_class=

com.splwg.shared.common.UCPConnectionProvider

hibernate.connection.release_mode - Connection Release

Parameter hibernate.connection.release_mode

Description This parameter controls when a connection is released to the pool. By

default the value is set to after_transaction. Whilst other values can be used, for consistency of the connection it is recommended to use the

default.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Release Mode. Default: after_transaction

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.connection.release_mode=after_transaction

hibernate.connection.url - JDBC URL

Parameter hibernate.connection.url

Description JDBC URL for connection to database.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated URL or using override database connection.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use **DB_OVERRIDE_CONNECTION** for

specific values.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.connection.url =

jdbc:oracle:thin:@ouafdemo.us.oracle.com:1522:/MYPDB

hibernate.connection.username - Database User

Parameter hibernate.connection.username

Description JDBC User for connection.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values The value depends on the channel accesssed:

Online uses **DBUSER**

XAI/IWS uses **XAI_DBUSER**Batch uses **BATCH_DBUSER**

Source Maintained by product templates. Set appropriate value for user required

in required parameter.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.connection.username = CISUSER

hibernate.dialect - Dialect Used

Parameter hibernate.dialect

Description This is the SQL dialect (database type) for the database being used. Any

valid Hibernate dialect may be used. Refer to http://www.hibernate.org/hib_docs/v3/api/org/hibernate/dialect/package-

summary.html for a full list.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Dialect. Default: org.hibernate.dialect.Oracle10gDialect.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.dialect = org.hibernate.dialect.Oracle10gDialect

hibernate.jdbc.batch size - JDBC2 Update Support

Parameter hibernate.jdbc.batch_size

Description A non-zero value enables use of JDBC2 batch updates by Hibernate.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default: 30.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.jdbc.batch_size = 30

hibernate.jdbc.fetch_size - Solution Set Size

Parameter hibernate.jdbc.fetch_size

Description Determines a hint to the JDBC driver on the the number of rows to return in

any SQL statement. This is overridden at runtime on zone parameters and

commit interval.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default: 100.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.jdbc.fetch_size = 100

hibernate.max_fetch_depth - Join Fetch Depth

Parameter hibernate.max_fetch_depth

Description Sets a maximum depth for the outer join fetch tree for single-ended

associations (one-to-one, many-to-one). A 0 disables default outer join

fetching

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default: 2.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.max_fetch_depth = 2

hibernate.query.factory_class - HQL Parser

Parameter hibernate.query.factory_class

Description The classname of a Querey Factory to use for HQL parsing.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default:

org.hibernate.hql.internal.classic.ClassicQueryTranslatorFactory

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.query.factory_class=

org.hibernate.hql.internal.classic.ClassicQueryTranslatorFactory

hibernate.query.substitutions - Literal Mappings

Parameter hibernate.query.substitutions

Description Mapping from tokens in Hibernate queries to SQL tokens (tokens might be

function or literal names, for example).

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default: true 'Y', false 'N'

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.query.substitutions = true 'Y', false 'N'

hibernate.show_sql - Debug Mode

Parameter hibernate.show_sql

Description Use of Debug Mode for all SQL Statements. It is highly recommended not to

enable debug at this level.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.show_sql = false

hibernate.transaction.factory_class - Transaction Class

Parameter hibernate.transaction.factory_class

Description The classname of a Transaction Factory to use with Hibernate Transaction

API.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default:

org.hibernate.transaction.JDBCTransactionFactory.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.transaction.factory_class =

org.hibernate.transaction.JDBCTransactionFactory

hibernate.ucp.connection_wait_timeout - UCP Connection Timeout

Parameter hibernate.ucp.connection_wait_timeout

Description Specifies how long, in seconds, an application request waits to obtain a

connection if there are no longer any connections in the pool

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default: 5.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.ucp.connection_wait_timeout=5

hibernate.ucp.inactive_connection_timeout - Connection Inactivity Timeout

Parameter hibernate.ucp.inactive_connection_timeout

Description Specifies how long, in seconds, an available connection can remain idle

before it is closed and removed from the pool.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated Value. Default: 300.

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.ucp.inactive_connection_timeout=300

hibernate.ucp.jmx_enabled - Enable UCP JMX

Parameter hibernate.ucp.jmx_enabled

Description Enable or Disable JMX Mbeans for UCP. The Mbeans will appear as additional

classes on the existing JMX capabilities for that tier.

Ordinality Mandatory
Valid Values [true | false]

Source Maintained by product templates. Use custom templates to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.ucp.jmx_enabled=false

hibernate.ucp.max_size - Maximum Pool Size

Parameter hibernate.ucp.max_size

Description Maximum Pool size for this teir. Maximum number of active connections to the

database.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated. Default: 30

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.ucp.max_size=30

hibernate.ucp.max_statements - SQL Buffer size

Parameter hibernate.ucp.max_statements

Description Number of statements cached for performance on this teir.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated. Default: 50

Source Maintained by product templates. Use custom templates to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.ucp.max_statements=50

hibernate.ucp.min_size - Minimum Pool Size

Parameter hibernate.ucp.min_size

Description Initial Connection Pool size for this teir.

Ordinality Mandatory

Valid Values Generated. Default: 1

Source Maintained by product templates. Use <u>custom templates</u> to implement a

different value.

Applicability BAS IWS XAI BATCH

Example: hibernate.ucp.min_size=1